

MOIR'S GUIDE BOOK

TO THE TRAMPING ROUTES OF
THE GREAT SOUTHERN LAKES AND FIORDS
OF OTAGO AND SOUTHLAND

(SOUTHERN SECTION)

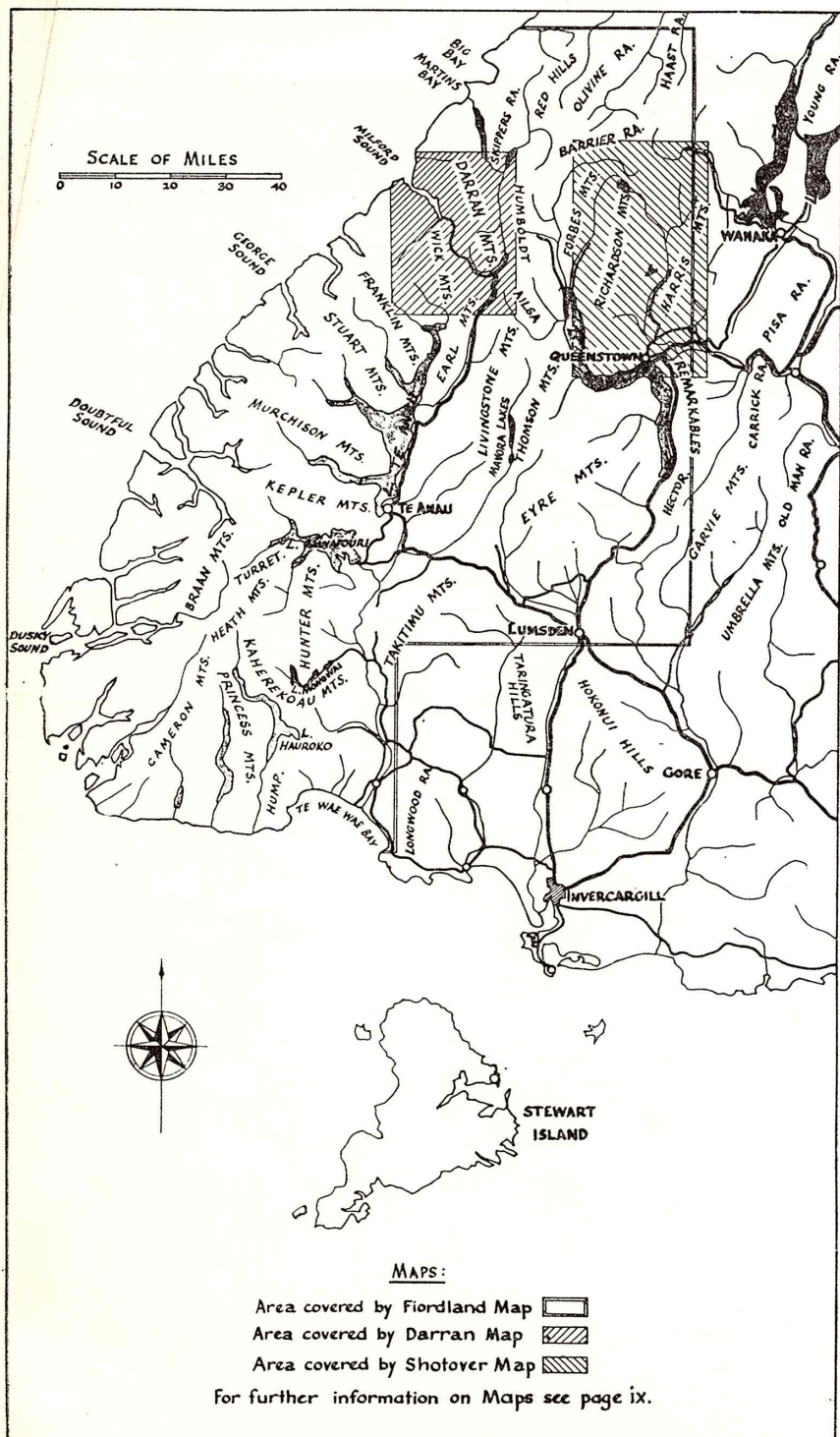


Edited by

GERARD HALL-JONES

For The New Zealand Alpine Club

GUIDE TO THE SOUTHERN LAKES



By permission of the Lands and Survey Department.

MOIR'S GUIDE BOOK

TO THE
TRAMPING TRACKS AND ROUTES OF
THE GREAT SOUTHERN LAKES AND
FIORDS OF OTAGO AND SOUTHLAND

SOUTHERN SECTION

*Queenstown District — Routeburn — Hollyford
Southwards*

Successor to

"Guide Book to the Tourist Routes of the Great Southern Lakes"
GEORGE M. MOIR, 1925

Revised and enlarged by W. SCOTT GILKISON and
ARTHUR H. HAMILTON under present title, 1948-50

Northern Section (Rees-Dart Northwards) in course
of preparation

EDITED BY

GERARD HALL-JONES

FOR THE NEW ZEALAND ALPINE CLUB INC.

WHITCOMBE AND TOMBS LTD.

1959

Printed and Published by

WHITCOMBE AND TOMBS LIMITED

CHRISTCHURCH - AUCKLAND - WELLINGTON - DUNEDIN
LOWER HUTT - HAMILTON - TIMARU - INVERCARGILL
LONDON - MELBOURNE - SYDNEY - PERTH - GEELONG

CONTENTS

	<i>Page</i>
Maps - - - - -	ix
Prefaces - - - - -	xi
Editor's Foreword - - - - -	xiii
Cautionary Notes - - - - -	xv
Trips about Queenstown - - - - -	1
The Remarkables and Neighbouring Peaks - - - - -	6
Arrow-Motatapu, Shotover-Matukituki and Shotover-Rees Crossings - - - - -	9
Rees Valley—Notes only - - - - -	16
The Mavora Lakes - - - - -	17
Greenstone Valley - - - - -	21
Caples Valley - - - - -	26
Routeburn to Lake Howden via Harris Saddle - - - - -	30
Lower Hollyford to Martin's Bay - - - - -	35
Pyke Valley—Big Bay—Martin's Bay - - - - -	43
Routes Westward from the Lower Hollyford - - - - -	50
Hollyford—Kaipo—Milford - - - - -	55
The Te Anau—Milford Road - - - - -	60
Side Trips from the Milford Road - - - - -	66
The Milford Track - - - - -	77
Side Trips from the Milford Track - - - - -	89
Trips About Te Anau - - - - -	93
The Fiordland National Park - - - - -	96
Worsley Valley and Tributaries, Dark and Wild Native Rivers - - - - -	99
Glaisnock Valley, Tributaries and Saddles - - - - -	103
Billy Burn, Narrows Creek, Lugal Burn, Mid Burn and Loch Burn - - - - -	107
Middle Fiord to George Sound - - - - -	109
Canyon Creek and Wapiti River - - - - -	114
Doon Valley and Tributaries - - - - -	116
Stillwater and Irene Valleys—Notes only - - - - -	119

CONTENTS

Freeman Valley-Gorge Burn-Camelot River	-	-	120
Lake Manapouri and the Doubtful Sound Track	-	-	123
Lake Manapouri-Miscellaneous Valleys	-	-	126
Lake Manapouri to Dusky Sound	-	-	129
Grebe Valley	-	-	134
Lake Monowai-Borland Burn Area	-	-	138
Lake Hauroko	-	-	143
The South Coast	-	-	145
References	-	-	152

ILLUSTRATIONS

Following page 32

Mt. Christina — Caples Valley — Harris Saddle—Howden Track — Key Summit

Following page 48

Lower Hollyford Valley—Lake McKerrow—Lake Alabaster and Upper Pyke Valley — Mt. Madeline

Following page 64

Upper Hollyford Valley — Mistake Creek — Gertrude Saddle — Homer Saddle

Following page 80

Milford Sound — Moraine Creek — Mt. Tutoko — Head of Milford Sound

Following page 96

Mackinnon Pass — Clinton Canyon — Clinton Valley, North and West Branches — Worsley Valley — Sutherland Sound

Following page 112

Stuart Mountains—Bligh Sound—Charles Sound—George Sound Track — West Arm, Lake Manapouri

Following page 128

Hall's Arm, Doubtful Sound — Doubtful Sound Track — Green Lake — Lake Monowai



M A P S

THE principal map, to accompany this book, is the map of the Fiordland National Park, N.Z.M.S. 122 Fiordland. This is being sold optionally with the book, and is also obtainable from the Lands and Survey Department. It should be noted that the earlier edition of the map (1955) contained certain errors which have been remedied in the latest edition (1958).

Another excellent map recommended is that of the Darran, Wick and Earl Mountains (Milford-Hollyford region), by L. E. Warburton and R. D. Miller. This was supplied (in part form) with copies of *N.Z. Alpine Journal* 1957, and is available (in full form) from R. D. Miller, 23 Islington Street, Invercargill (price 4s.). A copy of a new and detailed map of the Queenstown-Shotover-Rees area, compiled by P. M. Chandler, is lodged in the Dunedin office of the Lands and Survey Department, No. 12,292. This map is not at present on sale to the public.

The introductory map printed in this book shows the areas covered by these three maps.

Two maps of the Monowai-Grebe-Dusky Sound area and southwards which appeared in the previous edition of this book, have not been reprinted. These contained more detail than the Fiordland Map, and should be referred to by parties visiting the areas, if possible, but it is felt that the Fiordland Map is sufficient for most purposes.

Two important new maps are in course of preparation and should be available shortly after this book is published. One, put out by the Lands and Survey Department, overlaps with the Fiordland Map and continues northwards. The other covers the headwaters of the Dart and Matukituki Rivers, and has been compiled by L. T. Bruce, 197 Cargill Street, Dunedin (price 4/-). Both, of course, deal with areas to be described in the forthcoming Northern Section, not the present volume.



PREFACES

WITHIN a few years of publication, the first edition of this Guide Book met with practical use to an extent which was quite undreamed of. A long time elapsed before a second edition could be prepared, and that, too, has been so favourably received as to warrant a third. During the intervening years more information has been gathered about how to find the way to distant corners. So the scope of the Guide Book has been widened and some notes have been shortened to make room for others.

The objective of the first edition was to help people to go where they could look at mountains rather than climb them, and the purpose of the present remains the same. It is a "Tramper's Guide to the Tracks" rather than a "Climber's Guide to the Peaks". But after a season or two along the tracks many trampers like to go up the hill to admire the view, and there is ample scope for this in most valleys, especially if available climbing literature is studied.

For over 30 years I have lived far away from the country described, so I myself have not been to many of the places. But I am pleased to be able to encourage increasing numbers of active people to set out on foot to see our beautiful mountains and forests. This involves some hard work and at times a little discomfort, but it is good fun and helps to keep alive the adventurous spirit of the pioneers. Here, then, are my best wishes to all who carry a pack.

GEORGE M. MOIR.

THE SECOND EDITION of this Guide Book, published by the New Zealand Alpine Club with some trepidation in 1948, sold 3,000 copies in quick time; a further 2,000 copies (revised) were printed in 1950 and disposed of within a few years. The demand for a third edition is thus assured, while the opening up of new areas in Fiordland means that the scope of the book has again to be extended.

This new edition is being published in two sections, and the Alpine Club is most fortunate that G. Hall-Jones has been able to take over the editorship of the present (southern) portion. It is clear that there will be a continuing demand for the book, and that the information collected for past editions will be continually amended, revised and added to in the years ahead. We wish continued success to this book, to its editors present and future, and to all its readers.

ARTHUR HAMILTON
SCOTT GILKISON



EDITOR'S FOREWORD

JUST as the second edition of *Moir's Guide Book*, edited by A. H. Hamilton and W. S. Gilkison (1948-50), was a much larger volume than G. M. Moir's original *Guide Book to the Tourist Routes of the Great Southern Lakes* (1925), and covered a much greater area of country, so, too, the third edition has grown still larger, with the inevitable result that it must be split into two separate books. It has been my privilege to edit the first volume, the Southern Section, covering the Queenstown district and southwards from a line Routeburn-Lower Hollyford-Upper Pyke-Big Bay. The Northern Section, to be edited by W. S. Gilkison, is expected to follow in 1960 or 1961.

Brief comment must be made concerning a certain lack of balance in the descriptions of the various routes. Much of the easier country, for instance the Queenstown district, the Greenstone, the Routeburn, and the Milford Track, is described at greater length than may seem warranted. The reason is that this is the type of country visited by large numbers of inexperienced persons, who are the very people who require detailed instruction on what may in fact be their first tramping adventure. Conversely, some of the remoter Fiordland valleys may seem to be described too briefly, but these areas are penetrated for the most part only by experienced stalkers who require merely the basic directions. Other parts come within a third category, for example the Milford Road and Track, where an apparent verbosity is justified by the great numbers of tourists who show interest in historical details and substantial description of features in addition to the bare route.

When, in October 1957, I was delegated editorship of this book, I accepted with some reluctance, partly because the magnitude of the task was somewhat staggering, but particularly because I was not personally acquainted with many of the areas to be included. The first apprehension has been amply borne out, but I have found the work immensely interesting, and it has been a pleasure to repay something of the debt which we of my own generation owed to the previous authors in our early tramping days. The second proved not so great a disadvantage as I had expected, owing to the invaluable assistance received from numerous contributors and critics. In the second edition, helpers were not acknowledged by name, but I feel I would be unjust to follow this precedent. My particular thanks are due to P. M. Chandler, A. R. Harrison, A. McDonald, D. B. Banwell and P. K. Dorizac, and, of course, to the previous authors and editors, G. M. Moir,

EDITOR'S FOREWORD

W. S. Gilkison and A. H. Hamilton. Substantial contributions were also received from J. A. B. Brown, A. Campbell, A. M. Cookson, D. D. Cummings, R. J. Cuthill, R. Ensor, B. D. Faulkner, J. H. Gallagher, G. Goodyear, M. A. Gunn, J. D. Henderson, G. Jackson, D. Malcolm, J. McKenzie, R. D. Miller, G. Murrell, R. J. Stewart, and Miss J. Warnecke. Many small pieces of information were supplied by others still, whom I thank without naming. It would be appropriate, too, at this stage to extend belated personal acknowledgments to those who assisted the previous editors in compiling the second edition (so far as this book affects the same southern areas), namely L. Bell, M. Kershaw, V. C. Lea, J. McKenzie, K. Myers, I. A. O'Brien, R. J. Smith, G. Speden, L. R. Stewart, G. C. Tapper, K. H. Tocker and B. L. Wood.

Without such assistance as rendered by all these persons, a guide of the scope and size to which *Moir's Guide Book* has grown would not be possible.

GERARD HALL-JONES

44 Gladstone Terrace, Invercargill.

1 July 1959.

CAUTIONARY NOTES

THE general notes on tramping, equipment, etc., contained in the previous edition are not included in this book. Reference may be made to the earlier edition, or to G. M. Moir's separate book, *Tips for Trampers*. There are also other publications which cover these aspects adequately, in particular *Safety in the Mountains*, the Hand-book of the Federated Mountain Clubs of New Zealand (1954). It is essential that some such publication be studied, and even carried in the pack. Four points, with relation to this book, require special mention.

Crossing Rivers

There is not space here for detailed instruction as to where and how to cross rivers (see *Safety in the Mountains*, p. 26). It is stressed, however, that *a river may change its course*, or that the *channels in its bed may alter* although no change may be apparent from the bank. Any river must therefore be examined carefully before a crossing is attempted. *Never plunge in blindly, relying on a description in this book*. Remember also that a flooded river will fall, after rain ceases, as rapidly as it rose, so that a short delay may ensure a safe fording of a stream which was quite impassable a few hours before.

Huts

Many of the huts mentioned in this book belong to runholders or other persons whose permission must be sought before use (names being stated where necessary). Even if prior permission is not necessary, hut fees may be payable (details are likewise stated in this book, and displayed in most such huts). In all cases certain fundamental rules must be observed, and the following extract from the N.Z. Alpine Club Hand-book is a convenient summary:

1. See that you know how to operate the fire extinguisher (if one is provided).
2. Do not cut down live trees.
3. Enter your name and address in the Visitors' Book and give brief details of proposed expedition.
4. Shooters and trappers must not store skins in or around the hut.
5. Chop wood on proper chopping block outside.

CAUTIONARY NOTES

6. On leaving, see that—

- (a) Stores are left in sealed tins and all perishable food destroyed.
- (b) The hut is clean and tidy.
- (c) Utensils and billies are clean and upside down.
- (d) Fires are completely out.
- (e) A good supply of dry firewood is stored for the next party.
- (f) If wires are provided, mattresses are hung up.
- (g) Doors and windows are securely fastened.

Respect property—do not disturb stock—leave gates as found.

Of all these, replacement of dry firewood is perhaps the most common source of complaint by owners or subsequent visitors. Not all huts are equipped with an axe, so that a party should always carry a light chopper.

New Material

Much material in this book, particularly that concerning the Wapiti country and other areas west and south of Te Anau and Manapouri, is new, and has not been subjected to thorough test and comment as has material in the first and second editions. Criticism will be welcome, and trampers and stalkers are requested to keep records and submit same to the editor. In particular, times given may not be found accurate. Weather conditions, difficulty in route-finding, experience, weight of loads carried and fitness may all contribute to variation. As a general observation, it may be accepted that, as the descriptions have been submitted by experienced men who know the country well, any time allowed will be a minimum. Some of the routes have been travelled only rarely, and the descriptions may therefore be found inadequate, but they are published as a skeleton basis from which it is hoped a more comprehensive coverage can be accumulated for the next edition of this guide. In particular, it may be found that the material is a little unbalanced, minor valleys being given perhaps more attention than merited, and more important routes not enough.

"Left" and "Right"

Whenever possible, the side of a river in the course of a description is referred to by direction, e.g. "the north bank". If the term "left bank" is used, it means the *true-left bank*, i.e. the *left bank when looking downstream*. If a description runs down-valley, "left" and "right" may therefore be taken literally; however, in the case of up-valley descriptions the terms "true-left" and "true-right" are used to make the meaning clear beyond all doubt.

TRIPS ABOUT QUEENSTOWN

QUEENSTOWN, on the shores of Lake Wakatipu, is well served by transport from various directions and makes an excellent base for many trips, including both short walks and scrambles on the hills near at hand and longer expeditions into the valleys at the head of the lake.

Its development as a popular tourist resort renders it unnecessary to describe here in detail such well-known excursions as those to Bob's Cove, Skippers, Kawarau Dam, Arrowtown, etc., all of which are kept quite adequately before the notice of visitors by the various firms whose interests lie in these directions. The same applies to its great popularity as a winter sports centre. Brief mention may be made of several trips (some better known than others) which must generally be made on foot. There are numerous short walks to occupy a morning or an afternoon, such as down beside the Frankton Arm, out behind the town to Arthur's Point, or along the lake-side past the wharf and the electric power-house. The last of these may be extended without limit other than time or inclination.

In this direction, about 5 miles from the town, the road to Moke Lake rises up the hill to the right. Some 2 miles further the road ends at Closeburn Station (Wilson's Bay). There is a track from here to Bob's Cove (about 10 miles from Queenstown), but the old track leading on from Bob's Cove to Creighton is at present in disrepair and rather overgrown. At the time of writing, a new track is under construction and inquiries should be made at Closeburn as to the extent of the formation work.

About 10 miles up from the bend in the lake (White's Point) is Creighton homestead, alongside the Twenty-four Mile Creek. There is a track from Creighton homestead to the end of the construction work on the Glenorchy-Queenstown Road, opposite the islands. Although at one time there was a bridle or foot track all round the lake, with the exception of the roughest portion on the west side between Kingston and Half-way Bay, this track is now dilapidated and overgrown.

The walks so far discussed are all level or gently undulating. A popular short climb leads to the first local hydro-electric dam by a pleasant bush track; this turns off to the left a short distance up the Ben Lomond track. A good half-day trip is the climb to the top of Queenstown Hill (2958') which opens up a good view of the surrounding districts. A.A. signposts mark the start of these walks, while a leaflet obtainable from the Association's agent contains a map of the area and gives interesting notes on history and points of interest.

Ascent of Ben Lomond

The favourite trip for budding mountaineers is to the top of Ben Lomond (5747'). One idea is to set out about midnight and do the climb in the chill morning air, in order to see the sun rise over the Remarkables. Certainly, if the atmospheric conditions are right, this is a magnificent spectacle which many consider well worth the effort. Most people will probably prefer to make their first ascent by daylight, in order both to see where they are going and to appreciate their surroundings. An early start is desirable, to get the lower part of the ascent over before the heat of the day. Materials for one (or more) meals should be taken, also binoculars and a map which will be a great help in identifying the various features that can be seen from the top, and will make the view much more interesting.

There is a shelter hut alongside the track just before the Bowen Saddle (4150'), which should be reached in about 2½ hours. There is no fuel handy (wood may be brought up from trees en route), and the water supply sometimes fails in a dry season; there is a small spring about 20 yards from the hut in a northerly direction.

From the saddle there is a fine view of ranges and valleys stretching away to the north; but the track to the top of Ben Lomond, now close by on the left, is an easy one, and the extra effort yields a much wider view. The extensive ranges of North-west Otago, culminating in Mts. Earnslaw and Aspiring, form the chief feature of the panorama, while it is claimed that those who are familiar with the central Southern Alps may, under good conditions, identify Mt. Cook and other peaks.

The ascent of Bowen Peak (5322') is also easily accomplished from the saddle; the view is more complete on the Shotover side, but otherwise not as extensive as from Ben Lomond. An easy route to Moke Creek may be made from the saddle, first swinging to the north-east round the north slopes of Bowen Peak and descending only slightly, then dropping sharply to the creek by a series of zig-zags. This route was at one time the only route to the Moke and Moonlight diggings. The continuation of this track to Skippers will be described later.

From here the return to Queenstown may be made in various ways. It is not far down Moke Creek to its junction with Moonlight Creek, another stream with a notable mining history. Extensive evidence of sluicing will be found near the junction, the large cut in the terrace to the north-west of this point being the claim known as Moonlight No. 1.

Those wishing to return to Queenstown via Arthur's Point should make for the trees and huts (formerly the residence of

Mr M. Seffer, a pioneer miner) where the start of the track will be found. This track leads round the north slopes of Bowen Peak, climbing fairly high in places and where it forks the higher level should be taken each time. Time from Seffer's to Arthur's Point, about 3 hours.

As an alternative, Moke Creek may be followed upstream to its source in Moke Lake, either by keeping to the creek and fording frequently, or by taking a roundabout level route following old water-races on the south bank. At Moke Lake, a road will be picked up and this leads past tiny Lake Kilpatrick, then over a saddle and down to Lake Wakatipu, and so back to Queenstown (12 miles).

As a further alternative, a good route can be made up the valley beyond the west arm of Moke Lake and over the low saddle to Lake Dispute, whence a track leads down to Wakatipu near Closeburn Station. Starting from Closeburn, the route to Dispute will be found near a dry creek bed not far to the west of the homestead. All of these small lakes offer good sport for the fisherman, while hunters may find wild goats in the surrounding hills. As all the country surrounding Queenstown is held in pastoral runs, would-be hunters should make inquiries in the town as to the owners of the country on which they wish to shoot.

Arthur's Point-Moonlight-Lake Luna-Creighton Homestead

Although at one time a horse could be taken through from Arthur's Point to Creighton, the tracks have been neglected to the extent that parts are now scarcely passable on foot, while the Moonlight No. 2 water-race and fluming, which provided an alternative route through the Moonlight Gorge, are now impassable in many places also. The description which follows is given to describe the trip as commencing from Arthur's Point.

Near the west end of the Edith Cavell Bridge, across the Shotover River, is the start of the track to Moonlight. The track climbs high up round the back of Bowen Peak and each time it forks the lower level should be followed. Once above the junction of the Moonlight Creek with the Shotover, make towards the old stone houses and poplars until the track is lost in a slip. Cross this slip and work round the hillside until a clump of willow trees is seen. At these trees, a poorly defined foot track will be found which goes first towards the prominent bluff to the west and then down a steep spur, to connect with the track below, which leads to the chair over Moke Creek, just at the junction with the Moonlight. This chair is still serviceable and should be used to cross if the stream is in flood. Climb up on to Dead Horse (or Moonlight No. 1) Terrace and follow the track up the flat to Dead Horse Creek. Descend into the creek bed and where it joins

the Moonlight, the continuation of the track will be found below some beech trees. Now travel up the next terrace, the track making in towards a lone pinus tree before heading north.

The first stream in which there are old gold-workings is Fitzpatrick's Gully and the track here heads in towards the hill and then leads to the adjacent Butcher's Creek, where are huts and the old workings of the Moonlight No. 2 Sluicing Company. There is a good hut here, which is usually open, but visitors are asked to leave it tidy and renew the stock of firewood. After crossing the stream just above the hut, the line of the water-race is followed along Sheepyard Terrace, and the first small stream met with where the race starts to skirt the hillside marks the start of the old track to Lake Luna. The track starts on the true-left (west) bank of this stream, about 50 yards along the race, and from now on is reasonably well defined, although heavily overgrown with manuka scrub, as it climbs steadily round the hillside. Finally, on emerging at a point above some beech trees at the site of an old burn, it is necessary to strike uphill until the track is picked up again. It now crosses a scree (on the line of the Moonlight Fault), climbs up through another patch of manuka, and finally emerges on a point at a height of about 4000'. Descend again to the Moonlight Creek and, where possible, follow the old water-race and fluming. In many places it is now necessary to follow the stream bed, crossing and re-crossing, until finally the One Ton Hut is reached at the intake of the race. The hut takes its name from the depot which Scott was unable to reach on his return from the South Pole, although it appears to have been designed by the same architect as the Black Hole of Calcutta. This would be a long day from Arthur's Point with packs up.

There is no defined track from One Ton to Lake Luna. In fine weather the stream could be waded until clear of the next gorge, but the alternative is to work up the hillside to the west of the hut until a narrow sheep-track is found, and this can be followed round until easier going is met with where the North Moonlight joins the branch coming in from Lake Luna. About 2½ hours from the One Ton Hut should see the party in sight of Lake Luna and the welcome hut on the west shore of the lake, at the edge of a small patch of bush. The Luna and One Ton Huts are the property of Mt. Creighton Station and anyone wishing to use them should first obtain permission from the runholder, Mr I. L. Key.

The old track from Lake Luna to Creighton down the Twenty-five Mile Creek is now almost impassable, and the easiest route is that over the Luna Pass. Leave the Luna Hut and come south along the lake shore until a fence is found just a few chains from the hut. Cross this fence and work up the sheep-track which leads almost straight up the hill. The track is not always distinct, but

by keeping just to the south of the small creek and working steadily up, a swampy flat will be reached. Work slightly to the north, towards the bluffs on the west face of the knob and the sheep-track will be seen leading across these bluffs. This track is fairly narrow, but can generally be negotiated with a pack on. Cross the track and descend the ridge at the north end, following the sheep-track to the first fence, which should be crossed and a circuit made, first slightly to the north and then gradually swinging round to the south, at the same time descending the hillside until the pack-track leading down to Creighton homestead is met with. Time from Lake Luna to Creighton homestead, $2\frac{1}{2}$ –3 hours.

Arthur's Point to Skippers, via Moonlight and Stony Creek

The directions already given for the Arthur's Point–Lake Luna trip should be followed as far as Fitzpatrick's Gully in the Moonlight Valley. A track will be found leading down through this gully to the Moonlight, which can generally be crossed on foot below the chair. The track now continues up on to the terrace and heads roughly south-east towards a lone poplar. Pass just to the north of this tree and cross a low saddle into Stewart Creek, where the track will be found leading finally up the stream bed to a hut. This hut is the property of Ben Lomond Station; parties desiring to use it should first obtain owner's permission to do so.

From the hut, strike up the hillside directly to the east, gradually gaining height and working to the north round the head of a patch of beech bush. Keep climbing above this bush and continue to the north until the line of the old track is found on the crest of the ridge overlooking the Shotover. Continue along the ridge until the summit of Mt. Selwyn (Trig. J. 4134') is reached. From this point an extensive view is obtained. To the west is Mt. Gilbert (5775'), to the north and below, the gorge of Stony Creek with the slopes of the Silverhorn rising beyond. Skippers Point will be seen to the north-east, while parts of the Shotover Valley are also visible. After descending from the peak into the tussock basin to the north, the line of the track will be seen crossing the ridge to the north of the basin. This track is followed down the long spur to the terrace at the junction of Stony Creek with the Shotover. This terrace was the site of the Maori Point settlement in the first days of the gold-rush, and was later worked for gold on an extensive scale by Davis Bros., by hydraulic sluicing. To reach Skippers, slide down the shingle into Stony Creek and travel up the stream bed to where the cables of an old suspension bridge cross the gorge. It is usually possible to climb out of the gorge at this point, or up a tail-race just a few chains down-stream. Travel north along the terraces, crossing Pleasant and Londonderry Creeks, until the Mt. Aurum homestead at Skippers Point is reached.

THE REMARKABLES AND NEIGHBOURING PEAKS

Ascent of the Remarkables

Most tourists who visit Queenstown are content to view the Remarkables from the level of the lake, or at most, from the summit of Ben Lomond. Those energetic spirits who are not satisfied with such distant views will be amply rewarded for the toil of a climb to the top (7688'). Numerous routes have been made to the top, some direct approaches up the Wakatipu face being worthy of the most expert cragsmen. A fairly straightforward ascent may be made, starting from the Queenstown-Kingston road, a few hundred yards south of the "Poplar Avenue" on the Kingston side of the Kawarau Dam. Easy going over the foothills leads to the start of the most direct route—the third spur from the left. There is a line of beech trees in the gully to the left. A larger patch (not seen from this angle) lies in the gully to the right, where there is a handy camp site. From here can be made the early start (before dawn) essential for the climb to be done before the heat of day. This spur is steep, but height is gained easily, and in about 3 hours the ridge will be reached. Near the top a fence-line is picked up and should be followed for a little way to the south until it starts to climb again to the right; the best route is then to traverse more or less level, swinging rather left along a fair sheep-track to cross the spur ahead just above the lowest of three bumps. Beyond this is a basin containing a small tarn and on the far side the going is rougher as it swings across a rocky hillside at about the same height. The stream on the left comes closer, and presently is followed to its source in Lake Alta. This is of surprising size considering its location and height (about 6000'), and under good conditions has a most striking appearance. Right above appear the three cones—the southern (and highest) on the left, separated from the northern cones by a snow couloir leading to a saddle. The best route to the southern peak will be found by working up the slopes (snow or scree) on the south of Lake Alta; height is gained very easily most of the way until the final 300'. Just before striking the ridge running south from the peak, work out on the eastern face, then up a snow couloir which leads right to the skyline. Just short of the ridge a ledge will be found leading round to the right, or alternatively the couloir can be climbed right to the ridge which is followed along to the summit. An alternative route, more exposed, is up a ridge east of the peak and overlooking the cliff above Lake Alta. The northern ridge can be descended to the saddle leading to the two northern cones. To reach the latter from Lake Alta, the best route is up the snow

couloir between the main peaks; near the top it forks, the main section coming from the south and middle cones, and a subsidiary section from the middle and north. Under good snow conditions either couloir can be climbed to its saddle, and the peaks climbed from there, the easiest route to each peak being from its southern side. In fact, there is almost no limit to the variety of expeditions that can be made on these peaks—mainly snow in early summer, but later almost entirely rock. Excellent training can be obtained here for climbs further afield, and the climber is strongly recommended to have well-nailed boots, an ice-axe and a short piece of rope (80–120', depending on size of party). Under good conditions, the axe and rope may not be needed, but all are most desirable safety devices. If ice-axes are not available, a good stout stick will be found very helpful. Parties should leave time for the descent to the road, as this is a very tiring journey. Here again a stick is very helpful to save the knees and ankles, and a route which is not so steep may be found easier, northwards down the spur overlooking the Kawarau River.

Various routes can be made from further south, approaching up the north branch of Wye Creek. The ascent of the final cones, however, will usually be by the routes suggested above. The view from the summit is most comprehensive, including a good view of Mt. Cook and an extensive view of the alpine ranges of Otago. Whatever route may be taken, the climb from road to summit and back is a long day and will be done only by a fit party. In earlier days many parties would climb the main ridge one day, camp at the little lakelet north of Lake Alta, and have the whole of the next day available for the climb and the descent. Parties contemplating this should note that there is no firewood above the patches of bush on the west face. Approximate times: Road to ridge, 3 hours; Ridge to Lake Alta, 1 hour; Lake Alta to summit, 2–3 hours.

The "Nevis Mountains"

South of the Remarkables lie the "Nevis Mountains", which, although not officially known as such, deserve separate designation. They really form part of the Hector Range and are situated just south of the Remarkables. Although the main peaks fall short of the Remarkables in height, there are nevertheless approximately seven peaks reaching 7000'. These offer interesting scrambling to the trumper, and, with their imposing ridges and southern faces, could be a valuable training ground for climbers. The rock and snow conditions are similar to those of the Remarkables. There are no huts in the area, apart from one near the head of Staircase Creek, but many suitable bivouac rocks may be found, and as there is no bush, a primus is a necessity. The huts near the area are all privately owned.

The confusion of mountain tarns and high valleys is impossible to describe in detail, but the principal peaks and access routes could be summarised as follows:

East of Lake Alta lie several peaks which, although not very imposing, can be an interesting addition to an ascent of the Remarkables by the normal route.

From Wye Creek, probably the best route, the North Branch leads to the Remarkables and the "North Nevis Peaks". The South Branch terminates high up in a large tarn named Lake Hope, which is an excellent base. After traversing the saddle to the east of the lake, access may be gained to the north face, or west ridge, of Pt. 7650', the highest summit in the area. Ben Nevis (7300' approx.), recognised from Kingston by its long, sweeping southern ridge, is often confused with Pt. 7650', but is further south. It is most easily ascended by the north face, which is reached by crossing a high saddle, seen directly ahead when approaching up the flats of the South Branch. This saddle also gives access to the enormous south faces and ridges of Pt. 7650' and its western out-lier.

Two-Mile Creek, lying between Staircase Creek and Wye Creek, offers a quick and easy approach to three of the southern peaks, and a high col leading into the head of Schoolhouse (or Stewart) Creek. The south ridge of Ben Nevis may be approached from Schoolhouse Creek.

Staircase Creek is a long and gorged approach to the southern peaks, but from one of its eastern tributaries James Peak, the highest in the Hector Mountains, may be climbed.

The approach routes already described stem from Queenstown-Kingston highway, but access is also possible from the Nevis River side. This is not recommended, as the valley contains no all-weather road and is itself about 8 miles from the main peaks of the range.

ARROW-MOTATAPU, SHOTOVER-MATUKITUKI, AND SHOTOVER-REES CROSSINGS

Arrowtown-Glendhu, via Billy Creek

A very easy tramping route from Wakatipu to the Wanaka country is by way of the Arrow and Motatapu Rivers. From Arrowtown the route leads up the gorge of the Arrow River, crossing and re-crossing where necessary, until the junction of Soho (or Roaring Billy) Creek is reached, about 4 miles from Arrowtown. The main river comes from the west and can be followed to beyond Macetown, a now deserted ghost-town which had a population of about 500 in the gold-mining times. It is easy going over tussock country up Soho Creek to the saddle, which should be reached, by following up the creek, in about 3 hours from the junction. The descent of the Golspie Burn to the north is easy but uninspiring; after about 12 miles the Motatapu River proper joins the Golspie from the west, and a few miles further down, Highland Creek joins from the east, with a small shepherd's hut a short distance up the latter—a good day's journey from Arrowtown. Below this the Motatapu is rougher, but nowhere difficult; after a few miles it opens out again. Those going to Glendhu can strike out over open country to the right and a road will be picked up, whereas those heading for Cattle Flat and the Matukituki should follow down the stream a little further until clear of the main ranges, then cross over a low saddle on the left and across country to join the road near Cattle Flat Station.

Macetown to the Motatapu, via Rose's Saddle

This is an alternative to the usual route over the saddle at the head of Soho, or Roaring Billy Creek. Time taken is a little longer, but there is a fine view from Rose's Saddle, extending as far as Lake Wanaka, and there is also easy access to the tops of the Harris Mountains and Mt. Soho.

The Macetown road should be followed up past the site of the old township, to where the Arrow River forks. The north, or right-hand branch, is now followed for about 3 miles. There is a pack-track up the river bed, but it is indistinct in many places and frequent fording is necessary. A point will finally be reached where the track is built up on a stone breastwork to get past a small waterfall. Come back downstream about 200 yards and strike up-hill on the east, or true-left, bank of the river until the line of the formed track is picked up.

The track is well graded and leads by a series of zig-zags to Rose's Saddle (about 4000'). From the saddle an extensive view is to be had of much of the Arrow and Motatapu country. To the north a portion of Lake Wanaka is visible, while to the south-west are Advance and Vanguard Peaks, which overlook Macetown. The ridge to the east leads to Mt. Soho (5743'), while that to the west gives easy access to the tops of the Harris Mountains.

From the saddle, the track continues down a long spur to Rose's Hut (Mt. Soho Station) and the Golspie Burn. From the hut, the journey to either Glendhu Bay or Cattle Flat is described above. Rose's Saddle and hut are named after an early owner of Mt. Soho Station. Total time from Macetown to Rose's Hut, 4-5 hours with packs.

Shotover-Matukituki

From Skippers, in the Shotover, the West Matukituki can be reached in about three days. There is a road for the first 10 miles to the Branches Flat, but owing to frequent slips it is not always passable for motor-vehicles. Inquiries should be made at Mt. Aurum Homestead at Skippers, before attempting to take vehicles further up the valley. The route is up the east side of the Shotover valley, past numerous old mining claims until, about four hours from Skippers, the Branches Flat should be reached. There is a hut here belonging to the Branches Station, and the permission of the owner (Mr F. S. Mee, Frankton, No. 1 R.D., Cromwell) should be obtained before using this or other huts in the Shotover headwaters. Although there is now little sign of occupation, the Branches at one time had quite a large mining population, while very rich finds were made in Carmichael's Creek, just to the north of the hut. Using the hut as a base, several side trips can be made:

(a) *Ascent of Church Hill (5403')*: This trip to the top of the prominent hill to the east of the hut can be made in half a day. From the top, which is easily reached, a splendid view is to be had of the whole of the upper reaches of the Shotover and its tributaries.

(b) *Polnoon Tunnel*: Leave the hut and go up on to the high terrace to the north of Carmichael's Creek. Head north to the lip of the Amphitheatre, a rather remarkable natural basin, where a track will be found leading down into the Amphitheatre and across the Polnoon Burn on to the Island. The track continues along the east edge of the Island to where the Polnoon makes a fairly sharp bend to the east. The intake of the tunnel, which was driven in 1930-32 as part of a mining scheme, is at this bend, while by following remains of an old fence across the

"Neck", the outlet of the tunnel into the Shiel Burn will be seen. The tunnel is 880' long and carries practically the whole flow of the Polnoon Burn, a fairly large stream.

(c) *Polnoon Burn*: Two days are desirable to make this trip. Leave the hut and head north to the Amphitheatre, as described already; but instead of descending to the Polnoon, work east round the lip of the basin to where a creek (Church Hill Creek) with old water-races is met with. There is a track up the south (true-left) bank of this creek, to where it forks. Turn north at the forks and proceed up through a rather swampy area, until overlooking the Polnoon gorge. Travel east until the pack-track will be found, descending to the Polnoon at the junction of Durie's Creek (remains of old stone chimney on small terrace). From this point there is no defined track and frequent crossing and wading of the stream will be necessary. It should be mentioned that the Polnoon is liable to "flash" floods in wet weather, as the water draining from the large open valley at its head is suddenly constricted into a wall of water up to 6 feet high in the gorge. About half an hour up from Durie's Creek, a small hut will be found (The Cabin) in a small branch valley coming in from the right (south). From this point a way must be found through slip material to where Blue Creek comes in from the east through a deep, narrow gorge. Just beyond Blue Creek junction, a track will be found on the west (true-right) bank leading out to the open flats of the upper valley. There is a small hut high up on the west side of the valley, about half an hour's walk up from Blue Creek junction, but a careful look-out must be kept to locate it. There is no fuel handy and wood must be carried up from the flats below. At the head of the valley is Shark's Tooth, a peak seen to equal advantage from the West Matukituki.

To continue up the main valley to reach the West Matukituki from the Branches, travel up the east (true-left) bank of the Shotover, crossing the Polnoon and Shiel Burns. There is a bridge over the Polnoon Burn, but the bridge over the Shiel Burn has collapsed. Travel now up Greenland Flat to the Sixteen-Mile, where the Shotover has cut a remarkable gorge through the toe of a spur off Greenland Peak. The river may be forded below the gorge, or alternatively, there is a narrow sheep-track up over the shoulder on the north (true-left) side of the gorge. The Sixteen-Mile Hut is on the south bank of the river, near a clump of willow trees. The old bridge across the gorge is very dilapidated.

About 4 miles above the Sixteen-Mile, Glencairn Creek joins the Shotover from the west. This stream drains Lochnagar (= "Goat's Lake"), a picturesque sheet of water which is well worth the 3 hours necessary to visit it. The route is up the north side of the stream, keeping fairly high to avoid speargrass. Loch-

nagar is impounded behind a tremendous slip which has come down from the north side of the valley in which the lake lies. Height above sea-level is 3526'. The lake shore is in many places precipitous and the head is not easily reached.

There is a small hut (Hundred-Mile) on the east bank of the Shotover, about 2 miles above the Glencairn junction. This is the last hut in the valley, and from here it is a fairly long day to the Matukituki. Upstream from the hut, keep a close watch for cattle tracks which lead in about 2 hours to where the two branches of the Shotover meet at a very pleasant little flat. The left-hand or west branch is known locally as Tyndall Creek, and the saddle at its head provides probably the easiest route to the West Matukituki. Just where this stream enters its first gorge, a careful look-out should be kept for a well-defined deer-track which leads up the edge of the prominent line of bluffs (seen straight ahead from the junction of the two branches). Follow this track until above scrub-line, then head due north to the saddle, which should be reached without difficulty in 5-6 hours from the forks. The view from the saddle is very spectacular, with the great masses of snow and ice of the Rob Roy Glacier and Mt. Aspiring to the north. The descent to the valley, though steep, is nowhere difficult. The other branch (east) is clearer of scrub and gives easier travelling, but its saddle is about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles lower down the Matukituki. It is advisable to traverse north-west along a good deer trail to a point below the saddle at the head of the west branch, before descending easy slopes towards Cascade Hut.

Times: To Branches, 4-5 hours. Branches to Sixteen-Mile, 4-5 hours. Sixteen-Mile to Hundred-Mile, 2-3 hours. Hundred-Mile to Forks, 2 hours. Forks to Saddle (West Branch), 5-6 hours. Saddle to Cascade Hut, 2-3 hours.

Shotover to Rees Valley, via the Flood Burn and Ox Burn

This crossing is frequently attempted, but owing to the roughness of the country and absence, hitherto, of any route guide, very few parties are known to have completed the trip. With packs, 2 days are a minimum for the crossing. Starting early and travelling light, the distance from Temple Peak Homestead to Skippers has been covered in 1 day.

Of the routes discussed, the easiest, though not the most direct, is from the Sixteen-Mile Hut, above the Branches Flat on the Shotover, to Duncan's Flat in the Flood Burn (or Left-hand Branch of the Shotover) and from there to Cash's Flat, at the forks of the Ox Burn. Duncan's Flat is named after Ewen Duncan, of Arrowtown, who had sheep on the Sixteen-Mile country in the 1880's. Sheepyards were built at the flat and horses taken in, over the route to be described.

The Sixteen-Mile Hut is a long day's walk from Skippers (see Shotover-Matukituki section). The hut is on the west bank of the river, which is normally fordable just below the unusual gorge here, while the remains of an old suspension bridge (rapidly becoming unsafe) provide an alternative, should the river be high.

The route from the hut to Duncan's Flat begins at the foot of a prominent spur, a few chains to the west of the hut. The spur leads up to a high saddle between Mt. Campbell (Sixteen-Mile Top) and Mt. Bowyang, which gives access to the head of the right-hand branch of the Savage Burn. From the saddle, travel south along the east (true-left) side, keeping above as high as possible, until a route can be picked down to Duncan's Flat, at the junction of the Savage Burn and Flood Burn. There is a good camp site at Duncan's Flat, or at Prince of Wales Flat about 3 miles further upstream. The route from Prince of Wales Flat to the Ox Burn Saddle is not an obvious one, and anyone contemplating this trip is recommended to obtain a copy of "Geological Map of Earnslaw S.D." from Lands and Survey Dept., P.O. Box 896, Dunedin. The ascent of the hillside will take about 3 hours. From the saddle, sidle out to the right, losing as little height as possible, until a sheep-track is found which leads to the point of a spur to the south. The small hut at Cash's Flat (Temple Peak Station) will be seen from the end of this spur and a well-defined sheep-track leads down to it.

To reach the Rees Valley from Cash's Flat, the Ox Burn should be forded just slightly down-stream from the hut. Cross the creek coming in from the south and climb up the spur towards a gate in the fence. Cross the fence about a chain below this gate and keep a careful look-out for the sheep-track which leads round the hillside without rising or falling very much, until it reaches what is known as the "Slip". The track may have become obscured across the shifting surface, but a careful search will generally show where sheep have crossed. A horse-track starts on the other side of the "Slip", leading by a zig-zag up over the shoulder of Temple Peak on to a swampy flat. Work slightly to the south and then begin to descend towards a break in the top of the beech bush, where the main bulldozed track will be picked up, leading down to Temple Peak Homestead. Time from Cash's Flat to Temple Peak Homestead, about $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours.

As an alternative to the route described, the trip can be done from the Branches Flat up the gorge of the Flood Burn. The Shotover should first be crossed on the flat below the Branches Hut, at some point where it is well spread out. This crossing should not present any difficulty if the river is low. Climb up on to Hazeel's Terrace (high terrace with clump of trees) and pass up through the trees to an old water-race which should be fol-

lowed round the hillside until it ends at Dwan's Creek. Descend slightly, then continue round the hillside, keeping as high as possible, until Shingly Creek is reached. On no account should an attempt be made to travel up the bed of the Flood Burn itself, as the stream is gorged and is very rough. A sheep-track leads through bluffs to the crossing at Shingly Creek, after which it is necessary to climb up the spur on the west (true-left) bank of this stream to a high-level terrace. Sidle round from this terrace to another old water-race, which should be followed as far as possible. The next stream encountered is the Ballarat. By following up the bed of this stream, a small hut (Mt. Aurum Station) will be found on a terrace, just below where the Ballarat Creek divides into three branches. The country from here out to Duncan's Flat is fairly steep and some difficulty may be experienced in finding a route. From the Ballarat Hut work round the hillside at about the same height, until Duncan's Flat comes into sight, when a descent towards the valley should begin. There are many bluffs here, and care should be taken. The route from Duncan's Flat to Temple Peak Homestead has already been described.

Rees Valley to the Shotover, via Ox Burns and Flood Burn

The trip begins at Temple Peak Homestead, on the Rees Valley road. Just inside Mr Graham Scott's gate, the first gate on the left marks the start of a bulldozed track which climbs fairly steeply to a fence near the bush-line. From this fence, work straight uphill towards the highest beech trees visible. From these trees, travel to the north round the shoulder of Temple Peak, keeping a look-out for the track leading into the Ox Burn (known locally as the Twelve-Mile Creek). Those with time to spare should make an ascent of Temple Peak (6751'). During the 1914-18 War, scheelite was worked near the summit of the peak and a tunnel runs right through it, a few hundred feet from the top. Provided this tunnel is still open, it is possible to go in from the north end and peer straight down into Pulpit Basin, about 4000' below the southern portal.

Having located the horse-track, this should be followed round the hillside to the "Slip" mentioned in the description of the reverse journey. The horse-track ends here, but a good sheep-track leads round the hillside, keeping fairly level, until the fence near the foot of Cash's Flat is encountered. Cross the fence and descend the spur to a creek coming down from the slopes of Temple Peak. A good ford can generally be found slightly down-stream of the hut (Temple Peak Station), which will be seen out in the open. Provided the track is followed all the way, the trip out from Temple Peak Homestead should take about $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 hours. Cash's Flat is named after Dan Cash, an early miner, who was later a

publican in Queenstown. An attempt was made to drive a tunnel under the flat in search of gold, but nothing payable was found.

To reach the Flood Burn, leave the hut and travel up-valley on the north (true-right) side. Cross the small creek coming in from the north and follow a fairly well defined sheep-track up to the flat on the spur between this creek and the left-hand branch of the Ox Burn. The saddle at the head of the Flood Burn will be seen to the north-east. Keep as high as possible and sidle round to the saddle. From the saddle, descend to Prince of Wales Flat and follow the Flood Burn a further 3 miles down to Duncan's Flat. The large stream coming in from the north should be followed up to the high saddle at its head and from this saddle the Sixteen-Mile in the Shotover will be seen below.

The alternative route from Duncan's Flat to the Branches Flat is down the south side of the Flood Burn valley. The route is not well defined, but it is necessary to keep high up round the slopes of Mt. Aurum to avoid the bluffs and gorges of the Flood Burn.

REES VALLEY—NOTES ONLY

A FULL DESCRIPTION of this valley will be contained in the forthcoming Northern Section of this Guide Book, and in the meantime visitors must rely on the 1948-50 Edition. There are, however, a few important points which will be added in due course, and it will be appropriate to mention them here as a temporary supplement to the present description.

The Paradise bus now crosses the Rees by a new bridge just above the Precipice Creek junction. The driver will carry trampers up to the old bridge by arrangement, but, of course, trampers coming down-valley will have a longer walk. The Rees Valley track is not at present passable for vehicles beyond the turn-off, owing to flood damage.

The Invincible Mine is on a spur above Donald Watherston's hut at McDougall's Creek. A good track starts just above the hut and leads to a point from which a very good view of the whole valley can be obtained.

The old route to the head of the Rees lay up the spur on the north bank of the Twenty-Five-Mile Creek, thence working to the north above the bush-line to a point just above Shelter Rock Hut. This route can be travelled when the Rees is in flood, a point to be noted, as there have been some close calls with parties trying to cross at some of the fords on the cattle-track in the valley.

Mr Doug. Scott has asked that it be particularly stressed that nobody is to use the Arthur's Creek Hut without his permission, as it is frequently used by himself and his employees. The other huts are open to all.

THE MAVORA LAKES

MIDWAY between Lakes Wakatipu and Te Anau, in the valley of the Mararoa River, there lie two interesting lakes named the North and South Mavora. Historically, the route through the Mararoa Valley beyond the lakes and over into the upper Greenstone is that followed by David McKellar and George Gunn, the first white men to find a way through the ranges to where they could see the west coast of Otago. The district is interesting geologically because of the great intrusion of serpentine rock (similar to that of the Red Hills) which extends from the West Dome northwards along the Livingstone Range nearly as far as Cascade Creek near Lake Gunn, while moraines left by ancient glaciers are located in several places. Access is easy from several quarters and most of the routes pass through pleasant, open tramping country where there is a variety of scenery without too much forest to restrict the view.

The lakes lie between the southern ends of the Thomson Mountains to the east and the Livingstone Mountains to the west. The south lake is but little more than a mile long, while the north lake, a mile further up the valley and 2073' above sea-level, is some 9 miles long. The district is a favoured resort for anglers, and its popularity is enhanced by the situation amid beautiful bush-clad mountains.

Access from the Mossburn-Te Anau road is obtained through Centre Hill Station (9 miles past Mossburn) up the Oreti Valley (the alternative route through Burwood Station up the Mararoa Valley is not recommended because the road is rougher and the river has to be forded). The track is well defined, but passable only for suitable vehicles and in dry conditions. At a point known as the Rock of Gibraltar, the road veers north-west away from the river to pass over a low saddle into the Mararoa watershed, and as it emerges from the hills careful watch should be kept for a short-cut route which branches off to the right over to join the old Burwood-Mavora track. This will take approximately 1½ hours from Centre Hill Homestead, and the old Mavora Homestead will be reached in another hour. (This homestead is no longer available to sporting parties.) In 15 minutes past the homestead a gate will be reached at the edge of the bush which surrounds Lake Mavora, and at a point a few chains before reaching this gate the track to Lake Wakatipu will be seen turning off to the right over the low saddle into the headwaters of the Oreti River; on this saddle is an island of bush which is a good landmark. The track from the gate through the bush to the South Mavora Lake

is, in wet weather, difficult to negotiate by vehicle, and a good jack or winch is useful in an emergency. At the edge of the bush near the head of South Mavora is situated the New Zealand Deerstalkers' Association hut, which has bunk accommodation for 10. This hut is locked, but is available for use at a charge of 2s. 6d. per night for members and 7s. 6d. for non-members; the key is obtainable from A. and W. Hamilton Ltd., Invercargill.

It is possible, in dry weather, to take a truck to North Mavora, about a mile further on. It is 9 miles to the head of the lake, and the easier route continues up the eastern shore. If the western shore is preferred, the river can be crossed by the swing-bridge between the lakes, and after some 3 miles through bush the track rises through fern a few hundred feet above the lake and drops down after another 3 miles to the West Burn Hut. This hut (as also others in the area) is owned by Burwood Station, and permission to use it should be obtained beforehand.

If proceeding by the eastern shore, Clark's Hut will be found $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles up; this hut is not in good repair, but habitable for an overnight stop. Kerry's Hut at the head of the lake is being rebuilt. From here on there is practically no bush until the Greenstone Valley is reached. About a mile beyond the head of the lake the Winton Burn joins the upper Mararoa from the north-west. There is a large iron shepherd's hut some 6 miles up this stream, and from here the East Branch of the Eglinton can be reached in 4-5 hours (continuing up the main stream over a saddle at about 4000'). The explorations of McKellar and Gunn in this area have been carefully studied by Herries Beattie. They probably climbed a peak on the spur south of Mt. Mavora and called it Mt. Gunn (4600'). Later, they climbed nearly to the top of another peak, calling it Mt. Jack. This was probably Moffat Peak.

Continuing up the Mararoa on the west side of the valley, a good cattle-track leads in $2\frac{3}{4}$ hours to Bush Creek Hut; this also belongs to Burwood Station, and has bunks for 6. There are no streams of any size entering the Mararoa from the east until the Trench Burn is reached. Some distance below this junction, a gap in the range to the east provides a route (rising to about 3500') into the North Von (see below). After following the cattle-track up the west bank for some $3\frac{1}{2}$ hours from Bush Creek Hut, the "Ponds" are reached (following up a small creek for 10 minutes after fording the main river at a point where it swings to the north-west). The best route to the Greenstone is now on the east side of the valley, continuing due north where the Pond Burn turns east, and the head of the Pass Burn will be reached in 2 hours. This stream is followed down its east bank, and when the Greenstone Valley is reached, instead of descending to the river keep on the terrace and travel up to the left for about a

mile to the Greenstone Hut (2 hours from the head of the Pass Burn). Note: Times given as far as Mavora are by vehicle, the remainder on foot.

Upper Mararoa-Von River

There are two routes from the upper Mararoa above North Mavora across to Lake Wakatipu, via branches of the Von River. The more direct leads up the south bank of the Trench Burn almost due east to a saddle at nearly 4000'. This leads into the Hut Burn, which is followed down (preferably on the south bank) to its junction with the Von some 2 miles from the lake. The other route is long and circuitous. About 2 or 3 miles above Bush Creek Hut the route will be seen plainly to a low saddle (barely 3500') which leads into the north branch of the Von. Going the other way, the bridle-track from Mt. Nicholas by the North Von, leading to the upper Mararoa, leaves the road just beyond the derelict hut at the North and South Von Junction. It zig-zags up the steep face of the North Gorge Hill immediately behind the hut, until it reaches the plateau about 700' above the main riverbed. Here it turns sharply to the right and for some 6 miles follows the high western bank of the North Von River along marshy flats which are covered with red tussock. Thereafter it continues northwards and turns to the left over the low North Von saddle and gradually falls to the valley of the Mararoa, which is reached rather more than a mile from the watershed. Owing to rough going in places it would take about 4 hours to cover the 10 miles from the Von Junction.

Mavora Homestead to Mt. Nicholas

The rough vehicle track leaves the main Mavora track at the turn-off mentioned above, and is fairly well defined all the way to Mt. Nicholas with the exception of the first hour, when it is advisable to make careful checks. From the top of the Oreti saddle (reached in about 15 minutes) the route drops steadily down to the upper Oreti. The old bridge has been left high and dry owing to the river changing its course; the best ford will be found downstream, and at the time of writing there is just enough room to pass a vehicle between the river and the terrace. As this situation has been the case now for several years, it is possible that without severe flooding it will not alter, but if it does, it will then be necessary to explore a new route down to the river. After crossing, follow back upstream to the point opposite where the route first reaches the river, and be careful to get on the right track, as the ground is swampy. The next and last real hazard is a small deep creek with a makeshift bridge. Once this is crossed the going gets appreciably better and in an hour Bullock Creek Hut is reached.

This is the property of Mr Philip Hunt, Mt. Nicholas Station, and is usually occupied by station staff. The track is now well defined with wheel marks, and where the South Von is crossed in approximately another half-hour the sheepyards near the Von Hut will be seen. The route now swings to the west and down the long Von hill, which is well graded and gravelled, to the river itself, and on to "White's", which will be reached in about 45 minutes from the South Von. This old stone homestead is usually occupied by staff and cannot be relied on for shelter. In another half-hour over gravelled road Mt. Nicholas Homestead will be reached, and if arrangements are made ahead with the N.Z.R. Lake Wakatipu steamer service, vehicle and passengers could reach Queenstown on boat days (Mondays, Wednesdays and Fridays).

Upper Oreti Valley

Brief mention should be made of another route to Mavora, following the Oreti all the way up till the Mt. Nicholas-Mavora road, as described above, is met about 4 miles from south Mavora. This was the route originally surveyed for a coach road between Lakes Wakatipu and Te Anau. A very rough vehicle track runs all the way up the east bank from West Dome Homestead (Taylor Brothers). One can also continue on foot up the Oreti from the Centre Hill route, instead of crossing the saddle over into the Mararoa, or alternatively a Land-Rover or truck might be driven through to join the track on the east bank if the river were low enough.

GREENSTONE VALLEY

Elfin Bay to Lake Howden

The journey from Elfin Bay to Lake Howden through this lovely valley is a full 25 miles, and often seems much more. There are two huts in the valley, the Greenstone Hut (known locally as "Jock's"), which will sleep five, and the "Rat's Nest". Both are the property of Elfin Bay Station (Mr R. J. Metherell). The Greenstone Hut can be reached in about $4\frac{1}{2}$ hours from the steamer (which arrives about 10 a.m.), thus making a good overnight spot before moving on to Howden (another $6\frac{1}{2}$ hours) the second day. The hut, however, is frequently used by the station staff, so that it cannot be relied upon to be available for trampers, and, to be safe, it is advisable to carry a tent and pitch camp higher up the valley. The "Rat's Nest" is not available for trampers, except in an emergency. The importance of replacing dry wood supplies cannot be over-emphasised, otherwise these huts may be permanently closed to trampers.

A fit party, knowing the route and travelling light, could, with torches, reach Howden from the boat in 1 day, but a normal party should allow 2 days, as above. Many trampers, however, prefer to make the inward trip to Lake Howden via the Routeburn and Harris Saddle, where good hut accommodation is available en route. The return is then made via the Greenstone, and if an early start is made from Howden, the steamer can be caught, leaving Elfin Bay at approximately 4 p.m. on boat days (for details, see beginning of Routeburn section). Time taken is 9 hours' steady tramping.

Leaving Elfin Bay, an A.A. signpost marks the start of the track, which rises up into the little bush-clad opening to the west, and about 40 minutes suffice to reach Rere Lake, in which fine reflections may often be seen of the Ailsa Mountains, across the Greenstone. (On no account should the track be followed along the shore north of Elfin Bay to the flats at the mouth of the Greenstone River, as access through the Greenstone Gorge is particularly rough). It is another 30 minutes to the new bridge over the Greenstone River, which is reached by crossing the outlet of Rere Lake and continuing down over the tussocks with a fence to the right. Soon the track turns sharply to the left to cross a little rocky creek among beeches, and then descends across a steep hillside above the river-bed. Formerly the track led down to the river here, but the old suspension bridge is now becoming unsafe and a new bridge has been put across the river a little higher up. Keeping to the south bank of the river, blazes lead to the new

bridge, and after crossing the track leads up through the gorge, with the river roaring below, and finally out to a clearing which is known locally as the Big Slip.

Sometimes the growth of grass and tutu obscures the track at this stage, but it is nowhere far from the river. A bouldery creek is crossed and then 80 or 100 yards of shingle before the bush closes in to the river. At the top end of the clearing it is essential to find the blazed trail, which begins in the trees that have sand around them not far from the river. The track soon rises high above the river in the gorge, and in about $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours the first glimpse of the flats is seen down on the left. Above them on the far side of the valley is the low bush-clad saddle, over which a track leads down to the Mavora Lakes, but these are a long day's journey from the source of the Pass Burn. According to the late Professor Park a lake once filled the lower flats of the Greenstone, and there is evidence that the original course of the glacier which carved the valley was not through the present gorge, but out down the more open valley to Mavora.

The track does not descend immediately to the Greenstone flats, but keeps up on the sidling and gradually swings round, following the valley to the right. About 2 hours from the slip, when the Mararoa Saddle is rather behind, the flats are reached. During the last 10 minutes the Greenstone Hut should have been noticed. It is across the valley on top of a high terrace which has a steep frontage of bare shingle, at the foot of which the river flows. Behind the hut is a clump of trees in a gully, through which a creek flows to join the river slightly upstream from the shingle cliffs. To reach the hut the river must be forded. This can usually be done easily, just upstream after emerging from the bush, where the river spreads out in several streams on a wide shingle bed; but if it is in flood, keep to the east bank and do not attempt a crossing, even if this means spending a night without shelter. On the west side of the valley are the David Peaks (6802') in the Livingstone Mountains, the range which ends at Key Summit. Over the north end of this range, where it is much lower, the great spire of Mt. Christina can be seen towering up on a clear day. On the north and east side of the valley are the Ailsa Mountains, which lie between the Caples and Greenstone Valleys.

From the Greenstone Hut trampers may keep to the south side of the river all the way to Howden, though the going is rougher in parts. The trail lies to the left of some hummocks about an hour ahead, near where the river roars through a tremendous chasm which is worth pausing to look at. If a party has not crossed to the Greenstone Hut, the better route is to keep to the north bank, where there is easy walking up the flats close to the river most of the way until Steele's Creek is crossed. To avoid

swamps, the track then swings out to the right and, after rising up, comes back to the river, now roaring through the chasm. Some day there should be a hut built where Steele's Creek comes out of the bush, and light bridges over the creek and over the chasm, so that fording the river will be dispensed with.

A hut at this spot would provide accommodation at a point which can be reached comfortably from Elfin Bay after the arrival of the steamer from Queenstown. Above the chasm is the first fence, the gate of which is usually well fastened. For about 200 yards, the track is close to the river along a steep sidling, and at a bend still keeps close in to avoid a bog. A small hut (the "Rat's Nest", see above) will be noticed ahead on the west bank of the river. The track, after wandering across a stony patch, presently comes out on a tussock flat, where it bears at first towards the hut. It soon, however, swerves away up the riverside and leads towards a ford which is some distance below the hut. After this crossing, the route now lies on the west side of the river and a few minutes after passing the hut, the stockyards will be reached. The gate to the east of the stockyards is the key to an easy track over a stony moraine, which may have come from the hanging valley now seen up on the left. The traveller must soon ford a creek and, to avoid a swamp, keep very close in to the river, which is now on the right. After this, trampers will not have to ford again, but horse traffic must ford twice to avoid a bluff, where the river runs close to a steep hill-side on the left.

Beyond here, the route, still on the west side of the river, is to the left for a little, and then to the right, rising up to pass below a point of bush on a spur ahead, known as Long Point. A second spur is presently seen and in the intervening hollow the trail is in the open, but it soon enters high veronica scrub. After descending from this scrubby spur, a dry shingle-bed is reached and crossed where it begins to spread out. Now a little to the left and along the side of a small running creek will be found, within about 20 yards, a place where cattle have crossed the creek, and this track, if carefully followed, will lead out to where the river emerges from the bush. The track goes through the bush on the west side of the river and the valley now bends round to the right for half an hour, with the trail winding in and out of the edge of the bush, while the flats on the right gradually become smaller. A sharp look-out must now be kept for the final entry into the bush about 100 yards from the top of the last clearing. It is usually marked by a post, but the entry is well blazed on both sides of a distinct track. Howden Hut should be reached in about 2 hours from here (making $6\frac{1}{2}$ hours in all from Greenstone Hut). Lake McKellar is first passed and then after a rise up over the saddle and a slight descent Lake Howden comes into view.

At the far end of the lake is the welcome hut (2050' above sea-level). At the time of writing, the entry of the track into the bush after passing the head of Lake McKellar is very indistinct. On no account should a way be sought across the peat swamp at this point. The start of the track lies up-hill from the grassy flat and is marked by an aluminium square nailed to a stump, followed by a second square nailed to a pole up in the fern. From this pole, blazes show the entry into the bush.

Howden to Elfin Bay

Little need be added to these notes to enable anyone to go from Howden to Elfin Bay, which is easier travelling, as it is a down-hill grade most of the way. An early start, before 7 a.m., is essential if the bay is to be reached before the departure of the steamer for Queenstown (4 p.m.). By taking the track along the south sides of Lakes Howden and McKellar, the first open flats of the Greenstone are reached in 2 hours, and keeping to the right of the stream for a further hour, the last of the bush will be left behind. The trail then leads down the open flats, soon passing Long Point. After either fording the river twice or scrambling a steep hill-side, the stockyards will come into view. The river is forded about half a mile below the yards and the track continues down on the eastern (left) bank, soon reaching the chasm, which is about halfway. After another hour down the flats, watch for the entry into the bush. The river swings across from the foot of the steep river terraces on the far side of the valley to the bush on the left, and here must be found the lead up into the bush, just across a tiny creek. The Greenstone Hut, well back from the river on the south side may not be seen till past it, while crossing a couple of coarse bouldery patches on the bare hill-side. From here the time needed is about 3 hours. In the Big Slip clearing the track will be found alongside the river at the lower end. At Elfin Bay there is a large iron hut near the wharf, with open fireplace but no bunks.

Howden

The Howden Hut faces east, and opposite the door some high tops of the Ailsa Range are seen above the forest, while beyond the lake are the David Peaks at the south end of the Livingstone Range. The hut was formerly the meeting place of many routes, and visitors should now avoid disused tracks nearby; one close behind the hut rises to Key Summit; another to the Upper Hollyford used to turn off the main Lower Hollyford track about half a mile away. This original packhorse route to Martin's Bay (described in reverse in the Lower Hollyford Section) continues almost level from behind the hut, rises slightly, and then descends

to the road, which will be reached in about an hour, just after crossing Pass Creek to a clearing which lies between it and Sunny Creek.

The shortest track to Howden is, of course, that commencing from the signpost at the Divide (1740') on the Eglinton-Hollyford Road. The uphill time needed is barely $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours. Howden has always had a great reputation (not entirely undeserved) for bad weather, due to its position almost on the main divide. But its keenest critics will agree that under good conditions it is a very pleasant centre for many trips. The most popular is to the low top of the Livingsstone Range (Key Summit) behind the hut. This is reached by following the Howden-Eglinton track to its highest point above the bush-line, where a post marks the start of a branch track to the crest of the ridge. The name "Key Summit" records the fact that it is the centre or "key" to the three major river systems of Otago and Southland—Hollyford, Eglinton-Waiau, and Greenstone-Kawarau-Clutha. It is worth going up to this range for an hour, but a very full day can be spent wandering around, enjoying from varying angles the great variety of scenery in the Greenstone, Eglinton, and Hollyford Valleys. As water and scrub are found in various parts the billy is worth bringing for a day's outing, but be sure to put out the fire. There are also warm tarns to swim in. Along the top of the ridge are a remarkable series of earth rents, which have been ascribed by Professor Park to earthquakes. Similar rents occur on the range to the west and also on the track on the Greenstone Saddle, between Lakes McKellar and Howden. While it is possible that earthquakes may have triggered off the movement, the geological structure is particularly favourable to mass movements of this type.

Another very fine viewpoint is the peak in the Ailsa Mountains, almost opposite Howden Hut. The peak is easily reached by following the Howden-Routeburn track as far as the first creek in the bush, going towards Lake Mackenzie. The south side of the creek is then followed up through the bush on to the snow-grass shelf visible from the hut.

Access to the Caples from the Greenstone Valley is dealt with in the next section.

CAPLES VALLEY

ALTHOUGH a smaller valley than the Greenstone, the Caples is more attractive, as the clearings are all grassed, in contrast with the long tussock flats of the Greenstone. The whole appearance is more park-like. Beech forest is free of undergrowth and easy to travel through.

Parties wishing to visit the Caples should first obtain permission from Mr A. F. Sutherland, Birchdale Station, Greenstone Private Bag, Queenstown.

Access is possible from several directions, the principal route being the old Greenstone track. There is a dray road up through the Greenstone Gorge, but local opinion should be consulted before using this track, as the fords are deep and impassable on foot if the river is at all high. A drowning fatality occurred at what is known as the "Deep Ford" early in 1957.

Leaving Birchdale Homestead, travel up the flat to a red gate in the fence at the foot of the high terrace. Go through the gate and up a steep water-course on to the terrace. The remains of an old fence and a clump of fuchsia and blackberry bushes to the right mark the start of what is now a fairly steep sheep-track, but was at one time the start of the main track to Martin's Bay. The track emerges from the bush on to a clearing on the terrace and then heads up-valley to where it drops steadily through the bush to the Caples flats. In fine weather the Caples can usually be forded without difficulty, but after rain is generally impassable. However, like most rivers in this area, it falls almost as rapidly as it rises. Should the river be too high to ford, continue upstream for about 2 miles to where it runs through a spectacular chasm similar to that in the Cleddau River. There is a substantial bridge here, but a careful look-out must be kept for sheep-tracks leading to it.

The old homestead, which was used as a stalking base by Lord Jellicoe in the early 1920's, is on a high terrace (marked by a large poplar tree) on the western side of the valley, about half an hour's walk downstream from the bridge. The house is over 80 years old, but two rooms have been renovated for use as cook-house and bunk-room.

Average walking times from Greenstone Wharf to old homestead are $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours by fording the river, or $3\frac{1}{2}$ hours via the bridge.

The old track from the Greenstone-Caples junction to the upper Greenstone Valley is now overgrown and interrupted by slips. It is possible to find a way through, but the going is rough and is not recommended.

Another route lies from the Slip Flat in the Greenstone, over a saddle to the west of the (Birchdale) Home Hill, descending to the Caples near the old homestead. The Slip Flat is a rather park-like area in the Greenstone, where the Greenstone track emerges from the bush, upstream from the new bridge. A fairly large stream carrying quantities of serpentine (a dark green rock) is the starting point. From this stream, head in towards the bush, climbing steadily up the spur on the downstream bank. It is necessary to keep working up-hill and, with packs, about 4 hours should see the party on one of several easy saddles, at a height of about 4000'. To descend to the Caples flats, work round to the east without losing too much height, until a small hut is seen near bush-line. From the hut, follow down the fence to the first burnt stumps, then work out to the right toward the prominent spur of Home Hill, keeping out of the green bush. Sheep tracks will be found leading down the slopes and the homestead should be reached about 2 hours after leaving the top hut.

Contrary to the representation of its course on maps, the Caples River has two northern branches, both of which saddle with the Routeburn. For convenience, these are called Kay's Creek and Fraser's Creek, Kay's Creek being the first stream met with on the northern bank when nearing the head of the valley. John Kay and Hector Fraser were early runholders in the Caples.

Kay's Creek is a big stream; in fact, almost the same size as the main river. Going up-valley, the Caples should be crossed where it spreads above the second chasm. Easy going is to be had through the open beech bush and numerous clearings. Kay's Creek is best crossed near where it joins the Caples, as further up it becomes fairly rough. Pick up a deer trail on the west (true-right) bank and follow this up through the bush until past the gorge. Now drop steeply to the stream again and follow up the valley floor. Three hours after leaving the Caples the head of the bush should be reached, and 150 yards further on an old hut will be found where the stream forks. The right-hand branch saddles with Scott's Basin, at the head of Scott's Creek. There is a hut in Scott's Basin at the top of the bush and a track (possibly rather overgrown) leading from the hut down to the Kinloch-Routeburn road near Routeburn Station. The left-hand branch of Kay's Creek, known to the deer-cullers as Death Valley, gives access to two saddles—one at the head of a stream which comes down into the Routeburn near the end of the tourist road, the other to the head of the stream in which are Double-Barrel Falls, further west. To reach the Routeburn from this branch, travel down the west side. A short bluff in the bush may cause difficulty in one spot and a short length of rope would be useful.

Fraser's Creek is also gorged, but deer-tracks on either side of

the stream lead to the upper valley. Time from Caples junction to head of this valley, 4 hours. There is a bivvy rock which would sleep six, on the west bank about quarter of a mile from the head and just down-stream of the shingle fan that comes from the Routeburn Saddle. This saddle lies at the head of the first big stream crossed on the track from the Routeburn Huts to the Harris Saddle, at the first clearing in the bush above the huts. It is commonly mistaken for the Emily Pass, which lies further to the west. (See Routeburn section.) Another saddle to the east of the peak at the head of Fraser's Creek leads over to the Double-Barrel Falls.

The Caples River itself rises at a low saddle to the east of Lake McKellar. The bush below the saddle is fairly rough and it is better to pick a route straight up through the bush and then sidle on to the saddle. Descent to the Greenstone Valley can be made down through a patch of burned bush leading to the swampy flat at the head of Lake McKellar. An alternative is to work to the north above bush-line and descend through the bush to the outlet of Lake Howden.

Greenstone to the Caples

A low saddle to the east of Lake McKellar gives access to the Caples Valley. There are two alternative routes to this saddle. From Howden Hut, cross the stream at the outlet of Lake Howden and follow the Harris Saddle track to the first big creek, which is only a few minutes' walk from the hut. Work up through the bush on the true-left bank to the open tussock, and then sidle round to the lowest saddle (below bush-line). Keep to the left of some low rock knobs and descend to the Caples down a scree or by following deer-tracks down through the bush. Keep to the south or right bank all the way down the valley. The alternative route is to travel down the Greenstone track to the head of Lake McKellar, cross the swampy flat in a suitable place and work up through the burned bush to the low saddle. From the saddle, follow the directions given above.

Greenstone to Caples, via Steele's Creek (High Burn)

Although mapped as High Burn, this large branch of the Greenstone is known locally as Steele's Creek after Henry Steele, who occupied the Greenstone Run for a short period about 1880-1. The creek should be crossed at its junction with the Greenstone, and the west, or true-right, bank followed up to the head of a bay in the bush. A cut track starts here and runs for a few hundred yards into the bush, after which deer-tracks should be followed above the gorge to the open shingle flats of the upper valley. About 3 hours from the Greenstone should see the party at

the forks of the stream, at the foot of the Tongue Spur. The west fork leads to a high, bluff-surrounded lakelet. The right fork (smaller stream) leads to a high saddle, from which a fairly steep descent can be made to the Caples Valley. Time from Greenstone (Jock's) Hut to Saddle, about 7 hours.

A FRAGMENT

Found in Visitors' Book at Lake Howden, 1924.

Oh, water,
Daughter
Of Neptune,
Once the very Gods themselves,
Without
Doubt,
Drank you—
But here
Beer
Hangs in dozens cooling on the shelves,
So
No
H₂O,
Thank you.

ROUTEburn TO LAKE HOWDEN VIA HARRIS SADDLE

THIS IS ONE of the most popular trips in Fiordland, and can be done comfortably in 2 days by the average party. As there is no equipment in the huts, each member must carry sleeping bag, food and utensils. The boat leaves Queenstown each Monday, Wednesday and Friday (and also on Sundays from Christmas to the end of January, Easter Sunday and the Sunday of Labour Week-end), and travellers for the Routeburn disembark at Kinloch. From here Bryant's Motor Service runs a trip 9 miles up the Dart Valley (with fine views of Mt. Earnslaw and the Dart peaks), before turning westwards into the Routeburn Valley for a further 2 miles. Mt. Momus (6904') is prominent ahead, and to the right towards bush-clad Sugar Loaf Hill lies a saddle which leads into the Rockburn. At the end of the road is Bryant's commodious Lodge (usually locked). The river is crossed by a swing-bridge and the track soon leads to a wide carriage drive which is easily followed. In 1½ hours a new bridge is reached, and beyond this are two or three side streams to cross which need care if flooded. Continuing through the trees for a few hundred yards, the track is not clearly marked, but the huts can be seen about a mile ahead across the flats, at the edge of the bush. If the streams are low, experienced people need not cross the bridge, but continue on and ford at suitable points on the way over the flats. The Routeburn was originally called Wild Dog Creek, but the present name probably results from its use as a route to the north-west by Cameron, and later by Caples and by Barrington.

Due north from the huts is the north branch of the Routeburn and the fine snow peak of Mt. Somnus (7483'), first climbed in 1920 by Wright and Robertson. Momus, on the same range, is too close to be seen, but the snowy top of Mt. Nereus, close to the North Col, can be seen from a short distance downstream or from the track up behind the huts. To reach the head of the north branch, follow up good cattle-tracks in the bush some distance in from the west bank of the stream. In about 20 minutes, open flats are reached and followed to the head, where an easy snow couloir leads up to the North Col (4-5 hours from the huts).

Routeburn to Harris Saddle

The journey to Lake Howden is a long day and an early start is advised, particularly to allow time for photography and to admire the views. A fit party travelling light could do the trip

in 6 hours, but the average time is 10–12 hours. The track is not very well defined and unless at least one member of the party has been over the route previously it should not be undertaken in wet or misty weather. The track enters the bush some 300 yards below the huts and starts climbing immediately in a westerly direction, passing the back of the huts some 200' above the floor of the valley. It is well graded all the way to the bush-line, which is reached in about an hour, rising above the Routeburn Falls into the open basin below Lake Harris. Care should be taken in crossing this basin to keep to the track, which is well padded, but in some places difficult to follow owing to scrub and high snowgrass. It leads to the south side of the falls seen ahead coming out of Lake Harris, and on reaching a point near the falls swings out to the left and up the hill-side, thence working gradually round above Lake Harris (this section being fairly well marked with cairns and arrows). Note especially that the track round the lake is well up on the southern side all the way. The hill-side is steep and bluffed, and if the track is snow covered may be impassable. The Harris Saddle will be reached in about 1½ hours after leaving the Routeburn Falls at the top of the bush. As compared with the huts at 2300', the saddle is 4190', and the Hollyford below only 400'. From here an excellent view is obtained. The Te Anau–Milford road can be seen as it drops down from the Divide into the Hollyford at Marian. Christina and the peaks of the Darran Range stand out prominently, but the Lower Hollyford and Martin's Bay come into view further along towards Lake Mackenzie. A more extensive view is obtained by a short scramble (800') to the top of Conical Hill to the north of the saddle, or to Ocean Peak (6062') to the south.

Emily Pass

Another route from the Routeburn Huts is the crossing of Emily Pass to Lake Mackenzie, whence a party could either continue to Howden or make a round trip back via the Harris Saddle. Access commences by way of a stream-bed half an hour up the Harris track. The main stream is left after a short distance, and the route follows a small stream coming in from the true-left, until above the bush-line; there are remnants of a track in places (through thick scrub), but these are difficult to find or follow. Once in the snowgrass there is a clear view of the basin ahead. To the left of the head is an obvious pass which leads into the upper north branch of the Caples Valley (Fraser's Creek); this is commonly mistaken for Emily Pass. Further to the right, north of Mt. Emily, are two rocky guts leading to two depressions on the ridge, the right of which is Emily Pass. The route lies up steep snowgrass on the right of a small waterfall, then up the gut to the pass. The way down to Lake Mackenzie is obvious.

Harris Saddle to Lake Howden, or Hollyford

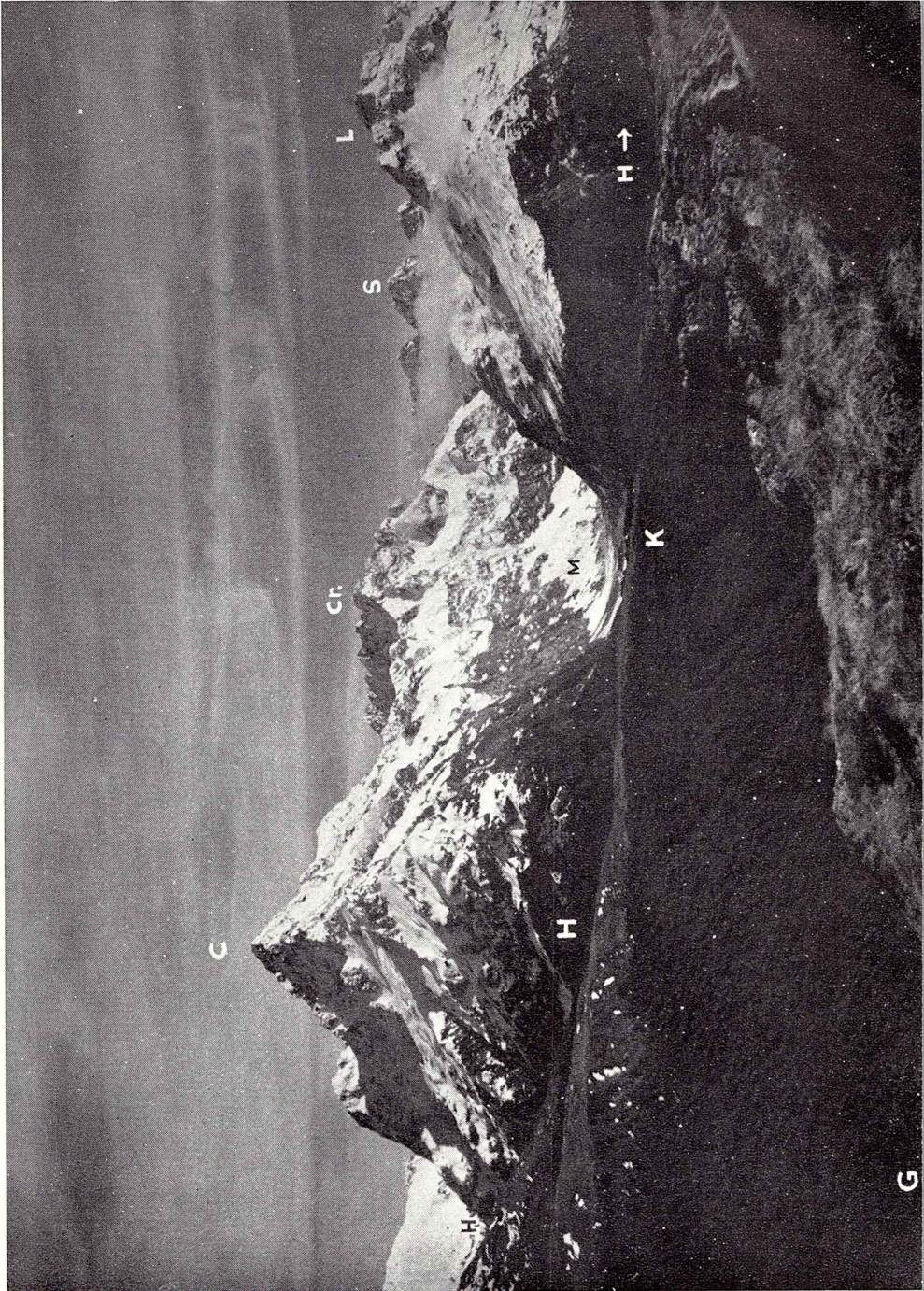
Leaving the saddle, the track goes down a little gully on the left and soon swings out to the left along a steady downward grade. A cairn of stones will be seen on the top side of the track, about a quarter of a mile along the sidling, and a metal diamond on a pipe marks the turn-off leading directly down into the Hollyford Valley at Deadman's Bluff. This route drops down to the bush-line, veering slightly left away from the creek on the right. Blazes near this creek do not indicate the true route, but are meant to guide the straying tramp out to the track to the left. It takes about 3 hours to the valley floor.

The track continues now in a southerly direction towards Lake Mackenzie, keeping to the open tussock well above bush-line. Just before reaching a point where the lake is seen ahead, the track becomes more difficult to follow as it swings to the left and climbs in an easterly direction to the top of the ridge overlooking the lake. From here the zig-zag will be seen; this is followed to the end of the formed track, but the route is still well marked to where it enters bush-covered moraine. Here the going is rougher, and the short piece of bush to the lake-level takes an hour to negotiate. Care should be taken to keep to the blaze. The foot of the lake provides an excellent spot for a rest and a "boil up" before proceeding on the last part of the journey to Howden.

Leaving the lake, the track will be found in a small flat covered with veronica scrub and soon begins to rise, steeply at first, and continues up varying grades for about 2 hours to its highest point, and in a further hour the Earland Falls will come into view. From the falls the track is well graded all the way to Lake Howden, which will be reached in three-quarters of an hour. The hut is situated at the northern end of the lake and consists of two rooms with bunk accommodation for about 20 people. The Tourist Department in 1949 rebuilt the hut, and some of the iron was used to build a small shelter hut now standing in a clearing near the highest point of the track between Lake Mackenzie and Earland Falls. Near here are two or three steep creeks which are usually easy to cross, but after heavy rain become raging torrents and quite impassable.

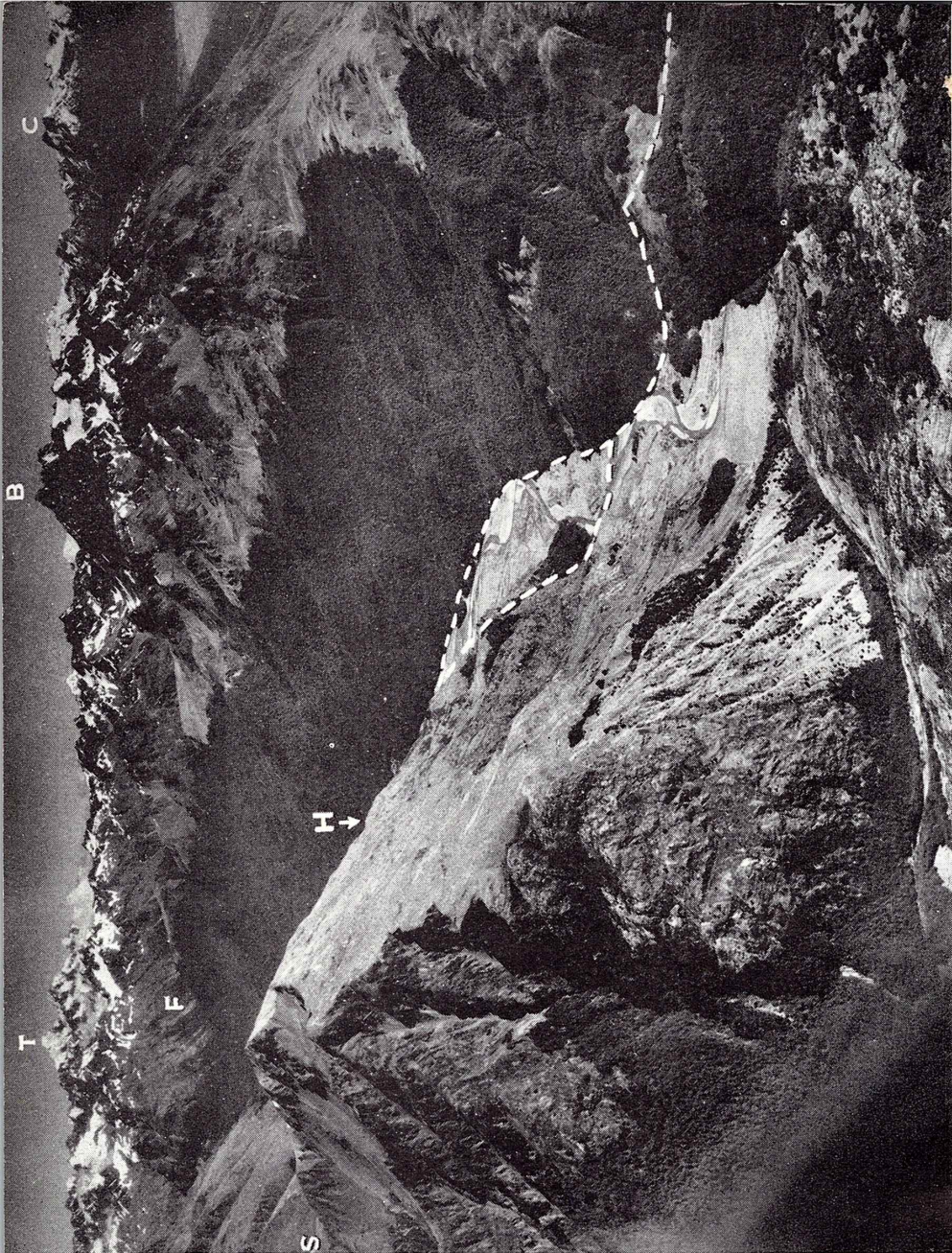
Lake Howden to Routeburn

The need for an early start (not later than 7 a.m.) is again emphasised. Under stormy or doubtful conditions, better wait a day or leave by one of the other routes. The creek (outlet of Lake Howden) is crossed in front of the hut and the trail follows through a short patch of swamp to the bush, and in about 10 minutes the formed track starts beyond a second creek. It rises



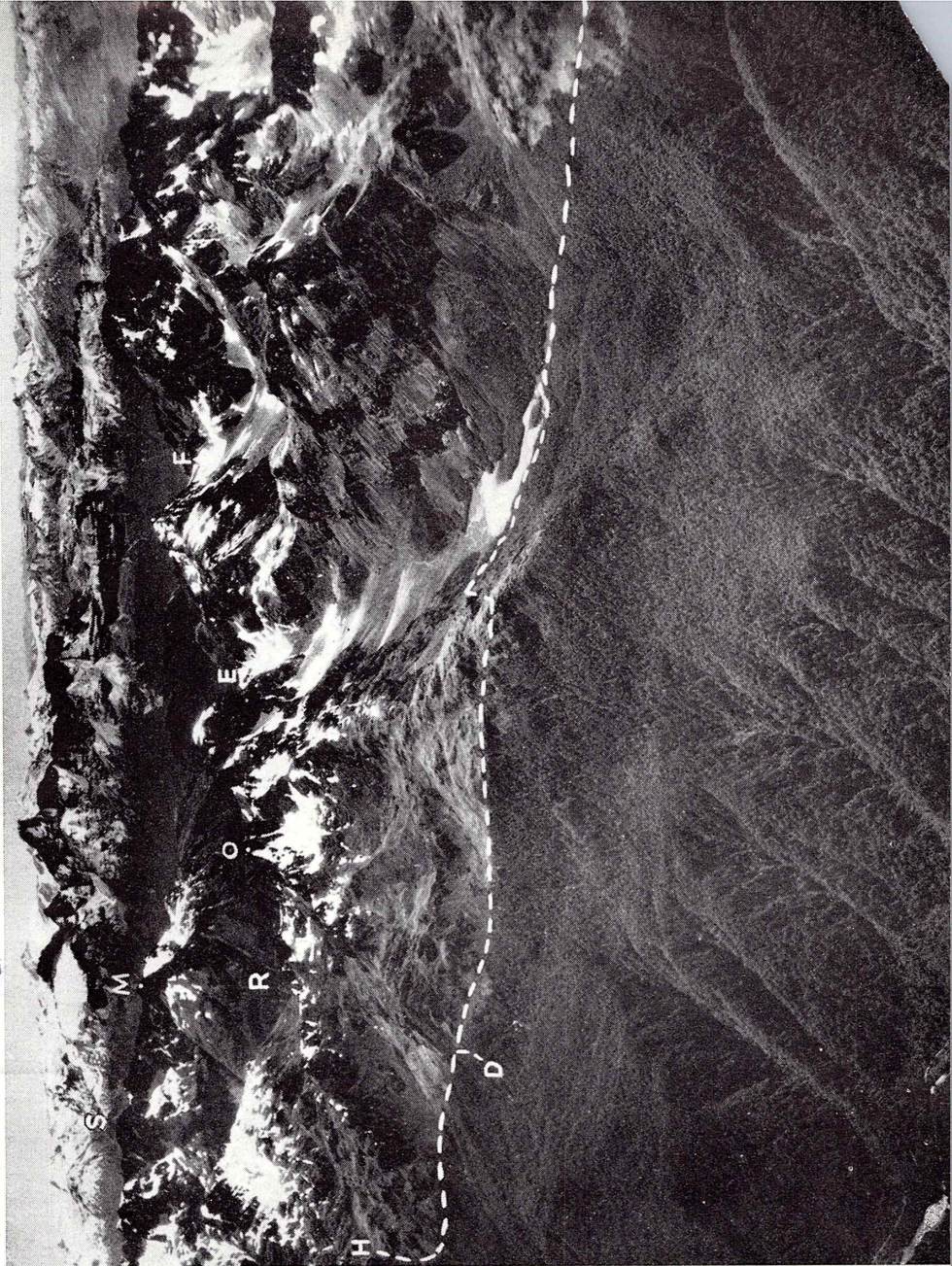
MT. CHRISTINA (8210'). From a point on the Ailsa Range between the Caples and Greenstone valleys. The Marian basin (M) is ringed by the peaks of Christina (C), Crosscut (Cr) Sabre (S), and Lyttle (L). The long bush ridge in the centre, beyond the Greenstone (G), culminates in Key Summit (K) at its northern end, barely distinguishable in this photograph from the mountain slopes behind on the far side of the Hollyford Valley (H), which swings across the picture from left to right.

Photo: W. R. E. Wood.



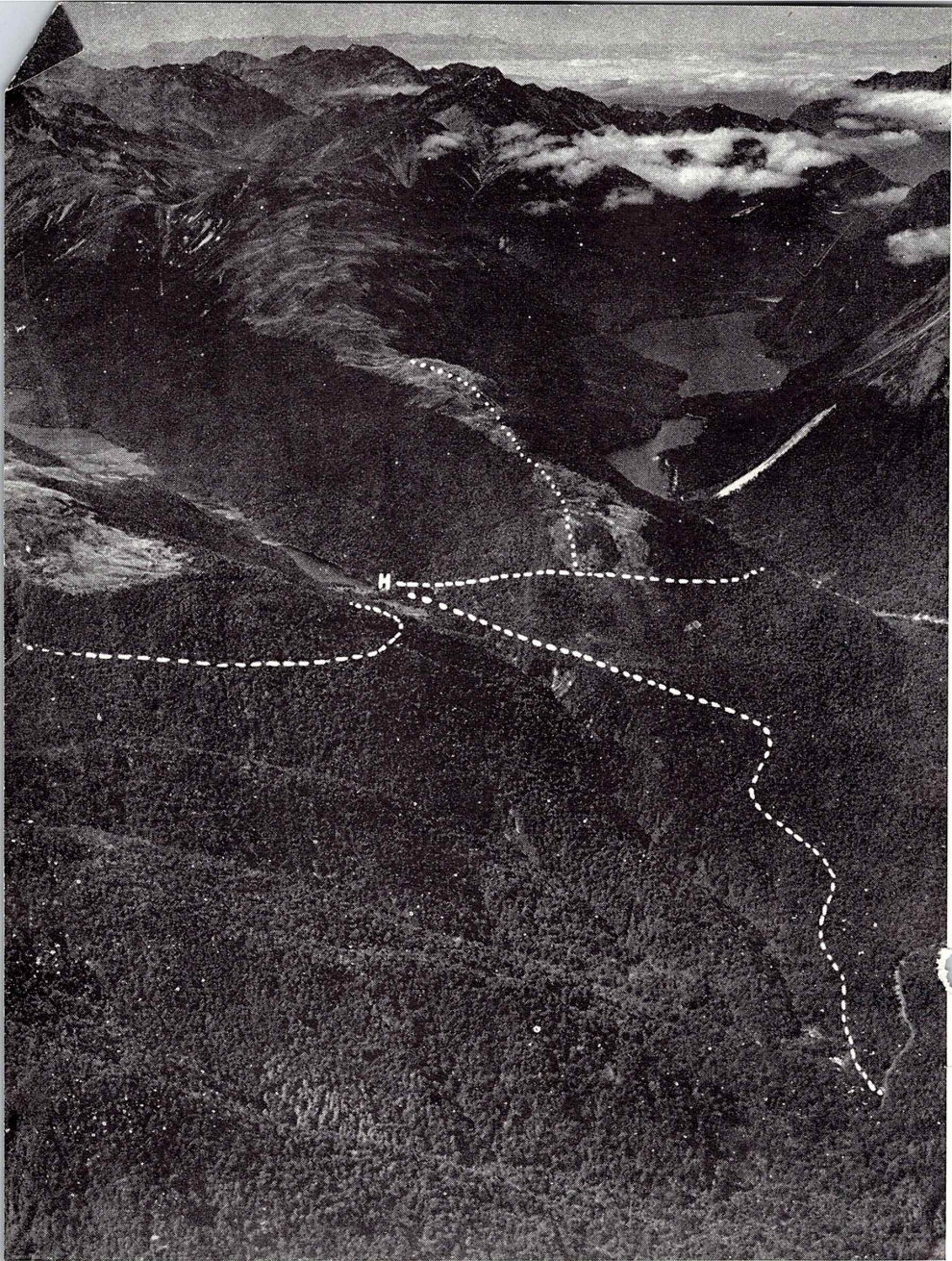
CAPLES VALLEY. The lower Greenstone cuts across the bottom of the picture from left to right, but the Elfin Bay-Lake Rere-Greenstone track is not seen (lying behind the camera). The dotted line indicates the sheep track route from the Greenstone mouth into the lower Caples (the normal route runs up the gorge, unless the river is high). To the left of Home Hill in the foreground is the saddle (S) from Slip Flat in the Greenstone. The old homestead is obscured by Home Hill, but its position is shown by the arrow (H). The main branch at the head is Fraser's Creek (F), to the left of which the main valley swings back to saddle with the head of the Greenstone. Peaks marked: Tutoko (T), Bonpland (B), and Cosmos (C).

Photo: V. C. Browne.



HARRIS SADDLE-HOWDEN TRACK. A view eastwards from above the Lower Hollyford. At bottom left is the road between Hollyford Camp and Deadman's. From the Harris Saddle (H) the track leads round to Lake Mackenzie (centre), and on to Howden to the right of the picture. The track down to Deadman's is not marked below the turn-off (D). Behind Lake Mackenzie is Emily Pass (E), with Mt. Emily to the right (not distinguishable from a peak behind), and one of the Routeburn-Fraser's Creek-Caples Passes (F) beyond. Behind Ocean Peak (O) is the Routeburn (R), with the north branch entering from the left, and Mts. Somnus (S) and Momus (M) beyond. In the background the Earnslaw group rises east of the Dart Valley.

Photo: V. C. Browne.



KEY SUMMIT. From the left, the track from the Harris Saddle sidles round and down to Howden Hut (H), beyond which are Lake Howden and the Greenstone Valley. From Howden, the track round to the Eglinton-Hollyford Divide cuts across the centre of the picture, with the route to the top of Key Summit branching up on the way. Behind are Lakes Fergus and Gunn, and on the right the road descends from the Divide to Marian. Below is part of the Lower Hollyford road near Pass Creek, from which the old alternative track to Howden climbs up diagonally across the picture.

Photo: V. C. Browne.

slowly across a bush-clad spur, and on reaching a point whence Lake McKerrow can be seen, it turns round to the right, and in about an hour from Howden the Earland Falls are reached. The falls come from a little lake, which was named after K. C. Roberts, who first observed it from the summit of Mt. Crosscut in the Upper Hollyford. In about an hour from the falls a little clearing is reached, and the panorama justifies a good spell. Directly below is the Hollyford Valley with the great wall of the Darran Range standing out clearly opposite, and the valley of the Eglinton to the south. The track now begins to descend and in about 1½ hours leads into the veronica scrub at the outlet of Lake Mackenzie. The route crosses the outlet (usually dry), and the blaze will be seen a little away from the lake where it enters the bush ahead.

The track now does not follow round the lake shore, but keeps up in the bush, gradually climbing to the north towards the head of the lake. After about an hour over rough going it emerges into sub-alpine scrub and the zig-zag track will be seen ahead leading up to the open tussock tops. It should be noted by those making the trip from Howden to Routeburn that this track leading out of Lake Mackenzie can be seen from the Key Summit vicinity. By careful observation on a clear day the outline is easily picked up with the naked eye, but with the aid of field glasses the track between the lake and Harris Saddle can be more easily followed. Once at the top of the zig-zag the track turns to the right as it crosses the spur, drops slightly and then sidles along on a fairly even grade well above Hollyford bush-line for about 1 hour, thence swings round and up a gully to the right to the Lake Harris Saddle. (If time permits, the climb of Conical Hill to the north is worth doing.) While following round past Lake Harris the broad pathway rises to about 100' above the southern side before it descends to the tussock basin ahead. Keeping first to the right, where it becomes lost among the scrub, it swings back again to the stream and leads in about an hour to the bush-line where the Routeburn Falls tumble into a chasm. Just before entering the bush the track runs down a bare rock pathway from which the blaze must be found on the right, turning away from the creek. There is a risk of continuing down this open rock too far if the blaze is missed, and this necessitates climbing back up again to find it. The track leads easily down to the floor of the valley and the huts will be found by turning sharply to the left up the river. Many parties have missed the huts by continuing on down the valley, particularly after dark.

To Kinloch

Not many people wish to start early enough to walk all the 17 miles to Kinloch. In fine weather the stream in front of the huts is crossed and the trail followed down the flats for about a mile, with another ford of the North Branch before finding the end of the old track in the left-hand corner. During heavy rain and floods the path on the right-hand side of the creek must be followed. On reaching the bush, there is easy walking among the trees close to the creek, and after a few hundred yards the swing-bridge will be seen just before the creek tumbles down into a cataract. Care may be needed to cross some side streams near the bridge, beyond which a well-graded zig-zag leads round the left-hand side of the gorge through lovely beech forest. After one or two more bridges, it becomes a wide carriage-drive. Instead of fording the main stream, the track leads to a high swing-bridge just below Bryant's Lodge, reached in $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours. Bryant's bus leaves here at 2 p.m., but only on boat days, connecting with the Lake Wakatipu steamer to reach Queenstown about 6 p.m. A walk of 3 miles down the road leads to the Routeburn Homestead, whence there is a telephone connection to Kinloch and beyond.

LOWER HOLLYFORD TO MARTIN'S BAY

THE USE of the terms Lower and Upper Hollyford has led to occasional misapprehension, some travellers in approaching the region expecting to find two distinct rivers. Actually it is only a rough division of the valley into two sections. In the days of the Martin's Bay settlement, the term "Upper Hollyford" was applied to the whole of the river above Lake McKerrow. Later the dividing line was Lake Howden, but with the formation of the Te Anau-Eglinton-Milford road, the site of the now demolished Marian Camp, where the road turns off down the valley, can now be taken as the beginning of the Lower Hollyford trail.

In 1863, P. Q. Caples, an explorer, leaving the head of Lake Wakatipu, looked down from the Harris Saddle on a large forested valley, seeing from a peak nearby the distant Lake McKerrow and the sea. He explored the valley as far as the sea and gave the name Hollyford to the river. He was not, however, the first white man to see the valley, for McKellar and Gunn, two runholders from the Maitāhara Valley, in 1861, proceeded by way of the Mararoa and Greenstone, searching for sheep country, and climbing a peak near Howden, saw the sea on the west coast. The Maoris knew the valley and routes well.

Hollyford Road to Lake Howden

From Marian it is possible to motor 5 miles down the valley, crossing Pass and Sunny Creeks close together, 3 miles down. The former rises in Lake Howden. The old track to Howden commences between these two creeks, leading off half-right from the top of the small flat about 200 yards in from the road; Pass Creek is crossed and the track is very difficult to pick up again, owing to fallen trees and new growth, but should be found a short distance up the far side if a good watch is kept for old blazes; Murray Gunn hopes to re-open this difficult section in the near future. Howden Hut should be reached in 2 hours. Particular care should be taken near the top not to follow old blazes leading out to the right, as these connect on to the other track sidling round Key Summit from the Divide.

Hollyford Camp

At the time of writing, washouts make it impossible to take a car any distance down the formed road below Hollyford Camp (formerly a Public Works camp, known as Henderson's).* This

* Information is just to hand that the road is to be re-opened right down to the end of the formation (2½ miles below Deadman's). This section occupies an hour's tramp at present, and times given from Hollyford Camp will require alteration accordingly when the work is completed.—Ed.

camp is controlled by Mr Murray Gunn, son of the late Dave Gunn, who came to this area in the late 1920's and made his home here for some thirty years until he was drowned in December 1955 while crossing the river near the Lower Pyke junction. He it was who opened up this valley for trampers by constructing huts and tracks, in conjunction with his cattle grazing in the Lower Hollyford, the Upper Pyke and the Kaipo. The camp now consists of ten separate huts, with beds, mattresses, pillows and cooking facilities in each. Meals and teas are available in the tourist season. There is a well-stocked store, and also hot water, showers and complete toilet facilities. The tariff, as with all the other huts lower in the valley, is 5s. per head, and all users *must* contact Murray Gunn to settle accounts before leaving.

Hollyford Camp to Deadman's

A mile down-valley is Deadman's Bluff, where the road, blasted out of the rock, has now been largely eaten away by the river. A swing-bridge here, washed away some years ago, used to lead across to Deadman's Hut, which is now in a derelict condition. This cheerful name has its origin from the discovery by William Webb, a local settler, of some human bones in a small cave below the bluff. Andrew Williamson recorded in 1866-7 that after descending into the Hollyford Valley his party "passed James Davis's grave and saw the place where he fell while travelling late when trying to make the lake, but didn't succeed". (*Pioneers of Martin's Bay*, Mackenzie.)

Deadman's to Routeburn

The track up to the Harris Saddle commences at the lower end of the bluff, opposite a signpost which points back to Hollyford Camp, and leads directly up-hill. Its course through the bush is well blazed, and once beyond the route climbs slightly to the right leading up (with a small creek out below to the left) until reaching the main Howden-Routeburn track, which then climbs round to the left to the Harris Saddle. Times: 5 hours from Hollyford Camp to the track junction, and another 2 hours for the remainder of the trip over the saddle and down to the Routeburn Huts. Those coming from the Routeburn end should refer to the Routeburn-Howden section.

Hollyford Camp to Hidden Falls

From Deadman's Bluff the formed road continues for another 2½ miles, and then dwindles away to a bridle track to meet the river half a mile further on where it swings across from the left hard against the foot of a bluff on the right. The old Nine-Mile Hut, lying 200 yards upstream from this point in a small clearing, could

be used as a shelter in emergency. If the river is high, it will require quite a scramble to pass round or over this bluff, and the river then enters a short gorge where it can be seen at its wildest, tumbling between huge boulders in a mass of seething white. Here will be found the swing-bridge built by members of the New Zealand Alpine Club in 1957-8 (see Moraine Creek notes). The track then edges away from the river until, half a mile further on, High Falls Creek is reached. A blazed trail some 40 yards short of the creek leads up to a view of the falls, a wonderful sight as they drop 1000' in three leaps.

The crossing of High Falls Creek is easy unless there has been considerable rain (a new bridge may be constructed shortly), and the foot track immediately begins to climb over and round a bluff, then descends to the river, passes the site of the old Mid Hut, and in half an hour reaches the Mid Hut Flats. The usual horse route crosses the Hollyford immediately below High Falls, and following down the west bank mainly on river beach, re-crosses the river to the Mid Hut Flats.

This short stretch of open going is followed not far away from the river, until a small creek is met at the river beach. From here a new track continues along the bank of the river, crossing Eel Creek, and on down to cross Swamp Creek by a new bridge, where the old track is joined again. The old track struck into the bush away from the river and back again at Swamp Creek. Shortly below the junction the Hollyford turns sharply and flows on swift and deep between high banks lined with dense bush. Across the river, the view is directly up Cleft Creek (still shown on some maps by its former inappropriate name "Tutoko Creek"), and at the head of this valley are some of the high Darran peaks, with the huge sheer rock peak of Mt. Syme rising out of the ice below. In another 40 minutes, Hidden Falls Hut, set in a narrow strip of cleared land between the Hollyford and Hidden Falls Rivers will come into view. The hut consists at present of sleeping quarters for about eight. The usual travelling time from Hollyford Camp to Hidden Falls is 4½ hours. This and subsequent times are for the outward trip, but on the homeward journey the time may easily be reduced. From the flats, the wall of the Darrans overlooks the west side of the Hollyford; 3 miles down the river, Mt. Madeline rises sharply from the mile-wide valley floor, through bush, rock and ice to its summit (8380'). The continuous wall of the Darrans is broken only by a series of intervening valleys, but the range seems lower towards the north. Fifty yards from the hut flows the Hidden Falls River, and it is an easy 10 minutes' walk upstream by a track beginning at the edge of the clearing about 20 yards from the stream, to the falls—a magnificent sight with the full stream of water leaping from a narrow gut to the waiting pool,

and striving unendingly to remove a huge boulder from its wedged position near the top of the falls. On both sides of the Hidden Falls, large clearings afford views of mountains, streams and bush, and also opportunity for the deerstalker to add to the rations.

Hidden Falls—Lower Pyke Hut

This stage begins across the foot-bridge just below the falls, and the track leads through level bush to the foot of Little Homer Saddle (three-quarters of an hour). After another 30 minutes of gradual climbing, the top will be reached. Not long after beginning the climb, the full splendour of Mt. Tutoko will be seen through openings between the trees. Below, from the foot of the greenish ice of the Donne Glacier, fall the cascades of Glacier Creek, streaks of white against the dark green of the bush. Less than a thousand feet high, this Little Homer Saddle, the highest point of which is hard to define in the dense bush, is not to be confused with the higher Homer Saddle of the Upper Hollyford.

After 20 minutes along the top of the saddle, the descent on a rocky track takes only 15 minutes and at the bottom is Homer Creek, a small stream with misty falls 200' high. In the next 20 minutes to the Hollyford, this creek is crossed, then striking the river, now a softer blue, the track follows the banks for half an hour. This is a region of tall timber, soaring rimu and matai trunks lording it over the younger beech.

In places the flooded river has cut into the banks, leaving log-strewn backwaters which give perfect reflections of the mountains. Leaving the Hollyford on the left, after a short walk another darker river flowing in the opposite direction is reached; this is the Pyke, and 20 minutes away up the riverbank is the Lower Pyke Hut with accommodation for 24. The usual travelling time from Hidden Falls to Pyke Hut is 3 hours.

The hut is one of the many in the area built by the late Dave Gunn, who was drowned near here in December 1955. In front of the hut flows the Pyke, overhung on the far side by glacier-worn cliffs, with stunted beech trees growing precariously from all minute cracks. Behind the hut rise the Bryniera Mountains, densely clad in forest that threatens to encroach on the small hut clearing. In a further 20 minutes' walk Lake Alabaster is reached, a beautiful stretch of water whose usually calm waters reflect bush-clad slopes and higher tussock and rock peaks. Black swans are usually found, while teal and even crested grebe are occasionally seen. Widening ripples on the water show where trout are feeding. They are scarce up at Deadman's, but become more plentiful when nearer the warmer lake waters. Beyond the four-mile lake can be seen the Pyke Valley with the ranges on the right broken by the Olivine and Barrier Valleys. The Pyke River is named after

Vincent Pyke, warden of the Otago goldfields and Member of Parliament. He was greatly interested in the unexplored part of Otago. (See *Pioneers of Martin's Bay*, pp. 47-49.)

Pyke-Lake McKerrow

The Lake McKerrow track begins with a crossing on the cage over the Pyke. For horses the ford, rather tricky at any time, is made by passing through the slip-rails 30 yards below the hut, crossing a small side stream and a short distance through the top end of an island to the river. The river is crossed upstream through rough water on a rocky bottom to the lower end of a scrub-covered island opposite the hut, the beach of this being followed round, on the hut side, to the top end, where a narrow rip of water is crossed to reach the foot track.

For the first 20 minutes while following down the Pyke, the track is stony, then turning away from the river just before its junction with the Hollyford, it continues, soft underfoot, through heavy bush, with ferns on either side, until 1½ hours later it reaches the Hollyford, now a huge river sweeping gently out from the hills. This is now followed for half an hour, when the main stream slants to the other side of the valley a mile or two away, leaving (except when in flood) only a trickle of water on the wide beach below our bank. The descent to this beach is shortly made, the half-mile of gravel crossed, and the riverbank re-ascended to McKerrow Hut, the chimney of which can be seen above the tracks leading up the bank. The hut can also be reached here by continuing along the bank instead of dropping down to the gravel beach. The buildings consist of sleeping quarters for 24, with a separate kitchen, an eighty-year-old building of Baltic pine, once rafted up the lake, but which has since suffered from neglect. Water is obtained from a hole handy to the hut, or from the riverbed. Time from Pyke Hut to McKerrow Hut is 2½ hours.

The dark peak of Mt. Tutoko (9042') rising out of the white ice at the head of the Donne Glacier, is the centre of an impressive panorama. Below, Stick-up Creek emerges from a hidden hanging valley and drops, in a series of irregular falls (whose steady roar can be heard) to the valley floor. A short stroll around the edge of the dry riverbed, or through the bush, leads to Lake McKerrow; 14 miles distant can be discerned the low outlines of the seaward end, while from the sides of the two-mile wide waters rise the lower buttresses of the Otakaha and Skippers Ranges. A morning stroll can be taken across to the mouth of the Hollyford, where it pours steadily into the lake; here is a favourite fishing spot for anglers flown in by Amphibian Airways Ltd., whose hut will be seen near the mouth. Should a boat be available, the climb to O'Leary Pass, overlooking the river and lake from the western side, will add to the extent of the view.

Lake McKerrow is named after James McKerrow, who surveyed a great deal of the Te Anau-Wakatipu district and who gave Caples a compass and some map tracings to help him to make the trip through to Martin's Bay. Also, in 1863, a small group (including Captain Alabaster, after whom the lake is named) was landed above the Hollyford by boat, and using an old Maori canoe paddled up the river to the lake. Later, using one of the ship's boats, they proceeded via the lake and the Hollyford to the Pyke and Lake Alabaster, even going on foot nearly to Lake Howden. Later in the same year, Sir James Hector made the first recognised through trip, via the Greenstone to Queenstown, returning by the same route. Mt. Tutoko received its name from a Maori chief, who with his two daughters lived at Martin's Bay in the 'sixties.

McKerrow-Martin's Bay

Turning slightly right from the hut door, the Martin's Bay trail enters the bush, climbing for about half an hour, then descending to the lake shore, along which it proceeds for 100 yards before again turning into the bush. Here the hard toil of an undulating track begins amid giant trees and sea-level undergrowth. A sharp descent and the lakeside is again reached 2 hours later. Three-Mile Creek is crossed and the shore followed for half an hour. The blaze indicating the turn into the bush will be seen just after passing a rocky point. The track continues its switchback course, crossing Five-Mile Creek a short distance from the lake, then the Six-Mile, then Slip Creek in a little clearing. This takes about 2 hours, and is considered the halfway mark.

For the next 1½ hours the track is lined with a wonderful variety of fern. Overhead tall pungas meet, while small delicate varieties cling to soil and moss on the banks. At last descending again, the track leaves the bush, and in half an hour along the lake shore on a stony beach, reaches the Hokuri River.

Up this stream the valley widens out, with branches of the river leading in many directions, but always closed by the Skippers Range. Ideal spots for a camp are handy and the river is crossed by a cage 200 yards upstream. From here on, the beach is easy going, mostly sandy, and in less than half an hour a pleasant kowhai-fringed bay indicates the site of the surveyed township of Jamestown. In 1870 the survey took place, and in 1872 twenty or thirty people were in occupation, but today a few piles in the water, a chimney foundation and a few struggling fruit trees are all that remain, regenerated native bush hiding all other signs of man's handiwork. In another 30 minutes, shortly before reaching the end of the lake, where the beach swings round to the lake outlet, blazes indicate the turn-off from the beach on the last stage of the journey through the bush. After 2 miles, entering flats, the

track veers left, skirting bush and scrub until "Davey's" clearing can be seen westwards towards the river.

The hut here is all that remains of the original building occupied by the late Dave Gunn, and it now provides only a bare shelter, without any of the facilities of the other huts, for those who may pass through. Continuing on, after skirting a tongue of bush, the air-strip will be seen with the wireless masts of the Amphibian Airways hut rising out of the scrub on the river bank beyond. These huts are erected on leasehold property, and are for the exclusive use of hunting and fishing parties travelling in by air. Containing valuable equipment and gear, they are kept locked when not in use, and visitors to the area are warned against attempting to effect an entry.

The name "Martin's Bay" is usually applied to the open country across the river near the coast surrounding the old McKenzie homestead. Times: McKerrow Hut to first beach, 30 minutes; first beach to Three-Mile Creek, 2 hours; along beach, 30 minutes; through bush to Slip Creek, 2 hours; Slip Creek to Hokuri River, 2 hours; Hokuri to Jamestown, 30 minutes; Jamestown to turn-off, 30 minutes; turn-off lake to "Davey's", 1 hour. (These times have not been checked recently. The track is no longer being kept open for horses, and there are many recent windfalls which may increase the over-all total by at least an hour.)

The journey down the lake by boat is also very interesting, enlivened perhaps by watching porpoises or seals gambolling, or the large trout basking unconcernedly in the sandy bays; in the late afternoon, deer may sometimes be seen at the lakeside. The lake is tidal, and at spring tide may rise two or three feet, even at the head, so this should be allowed for if handling the boats. The usual wind, too strong to row against, sweeps up the lake from about 9 a.m. until dusk, so an early or late start is necessary.

From Lake McKerrow Hut, the western shore is precipitous for the first 6 miles, though odd coves will afford refuge should a storm arise. After the narrows, the lake widens and a bay 3 miles wide is crossed; on the west shore the mountains have given way to a low saddle which would give easy access to the Kaipo Valley. At the end of the lake the river is entered, flowing between a high bank lined with kahikatea and silver pines on the western side, and a low shore on which rata and kowhai predominate on the eastern side. The foot-track does not follow the river, because half a mile down two backwaters lead off to the right, and 200 yards past the second of these "Davey's" will be reached, the boat being tied up to the adjacent landing.

Days can be spent here. For the sportsman there is fishing in the rivers, sea or lagoons; flounders, trout, cod, eels, crayfish and whitebait all abound; the bellbird is everywhere in the valley; tuis

haunt the kowhai trees and the native pigeon is here unafraid of man. Grey and paradise duck and swans are very numerous, while a few pukeko and bittern may be seen. The old homestead of Martin's Bay, across the river, is well worth a visit, and ideal swimming can be enjoyed in the lower stretches of the river, the sea and lagoons. The Maoris called Lake McKerrow Wakatipu-waitai (Saltwater Wakatipu), and the area near "Davey's", Kotuku. The Skippers Range was named Tokopa after an ancient Maori chieftain. They had a name, too, for Alabaster—Wawahi-waka—meaning to "split trees for canoes", and certainly some of the timber there would be suitable to use for that purpose. The stories of Martin's Bay and the surrounding localities are told in *Pioneers of Martin's Bay*, by Alice Mackenzie.

Found on the wall of the Lower Pyke Hut, Hollyford Valley

Before you go, there's one thing more,
Have you checked the firewood store?
Are you man or are you mouse?
Have you acted like a louse,
Burnt up all and carried none?
Curses on you more than one.
Here's hoping that where next you dwell
The fire's dead out—it rains like 'ell,
The firewood's wet—the bush is soaking.
Once again I'll say, "Here's hoping."

PYKE VALLEY-BIG BAY-MARTIN'S BAY

THE PYKE VALLEY is quite different from the rugged Hollyford, as the surrounding mountains lack the steep bluffs and height that make the Darran Range so impressive, while the river, unlike the dashing Hollyford, rises only 200' in the 25-mile journey to the Upper Pyke. This naturally tends to better going, and the level ground of the Pyke is pleasant tramping after the climb over the Little Homer Saddle. The scenery, though less rugged, has a charm of its own, with views of slow-flowing river and placid lakes, while the miles of open spaces chase away the depression caused by long periods in the bush. In very wet weather the creeks and rivers, especially the Olivine and Barrier, are unfordable on foot, as are the crossings of the Upper Pyke, while the passage around Lake Alabaster is also made more difficult.

Upstream from the Lower Pyke Hut, Chair Creek and the cage are passed and in 20 minutes Lake Alabaster is reached. From the shore a well-defined landmark is seen in the valley beyond the head of the lake, a bush-clad hump, jutting out from the Skippers Range, called the "Eggknoll". This is below the Barrier, almost opposite the Olivine, and being visible from both the Lower and Upper Pyke, is a handy guide. The 5-mile passage around the lake, taking 3 hours, is mostly on the stony shore. Should the lake be high, a considerable amount of scrambling around rocks will be necessary, with a small bluff two-thirds of the way, and another at the top end to negotiate.

Alabaster Creek, which winds sluggishly into the lake at the upper right corner, is usually forded around the lake edge, and after another 100 yards along the shore the track commences leading to the right away from the lake through a clearing. (Another small stream entering first should not be mistaken for Alabaster Creek.)

Down the lake, Mts. Tutoko and Madeline dwarf the surrounding mountains, and should the lake be calm it mirrors to perfection the tall peaks and bush-clad hills. Alabaster Creek cascades over a cliff a few hundred yards from the lake, while on the opposite side of the valley Barrington Falls leap out from a valley in the Skippers Range, and join with another creek before reaching the Pyke River. These falls were named after a miner, A. J. Barrington, who, in 1864, came over from Queenstown, via the Routeburn, Hidden Falls and Olivine, to Lake Alabaster, later proceeding to the Pyke, Gorge and Cascade Rivers and returning by the Red Hills, over the Olivine Range glaciers under frightful conditions in June, the trip taking four months. He lived on roots, birds and

rats, and returned mainly skin and bones. Such was the lure of gold, but even since then the better-known "Arawata Bill" (William O'Leary) travelled most of the ranges between the Haast River and Milford, spending months on his own in the most isolated places, his reward being only a few samples of rare minerals. "Arawata Bill" eventually died at Dunedin, in 1947.

After following up through the clearing for 15 minutes, skirting swampy sections round by the right, the track passes the open-fronted Alabaster Hut, a handy refuge in wet weather or should the lake or rivers be in flood. Shortly the river is met with and followed for most of the 2 hours' journey to the Olivine River. (A little over halfway, a minor stream enters from the right and this is crossed to flats where the track will be picked up again, close to the river). The Olivine may be forded 50 yards up from the junction with the Pyke, wading downstream to the opposite bank; but other and perhaps better fords for trampers can be found about a quarter of a mile upstream towards the falls. A view of the Olivine Falls, reached by following the side of the river, then up a dry watercourse (all level going), is well worth the half-hour spent; the river pours out of a narrow chasm 100' down in a huge torrent.

After fording the Olivine, the track continues along a slow-flowing creek for a quarter-mile, then after crossing this creek, continues for a quarter-mile through bush to the main river, which is followed to Diorite Creek. Do not cross this stream here (the track beyond being washed out), but follow it up for 200 yards through the bush before fording; from here continue ahead for another 200 yards along a defined track to the crossing of another stream. Large tussock flats lie ahead, and the route leads across these, veering away from the line of the main river, for a quarter-mile until the Barrier paddock and yards are seen ahead. The hut is reached by the track through a narrow neck of bush beyond the yards. It can also be reached by following up the Pyke Valley on the clearing until reaching the first of the Barrier watercourses, usually dry, and then up the latter around the edge of the bush. The Barrier Hut (a half-mile up from the Pyke junction) has bunks for 24; water is procurable from a tarn 30-40 yards up, if the river is low. Times: Pyke to Alabaster Lake, 20 minutes; around the lake, 3 hours; lake to Olivine River, 2 hours; Olivine to Diorite, 45 minutes; Diorite to Barrier, 45 minutes. Total time: about 7 hours.

Looking up the Barrier from the hut, a small red hill will be noticed beyond the Barrier Gorge, overlooked on the right-hand side by Mt. Beresford, whose slopes are bush-clad for the first 3000', ending in steep rock faces. The Diorite Falls tumble from a small hanging valley between the Barrier and the Olivine, while

from the Skippers Range opposite, the Kettle Falls make a splash of white against the dark bush. Deer graze on the open flats, which are in many places intersected by watercourses from the Barrier. The track to the head of the Barrier begins at the top of the clearing above the hut on the edge of the river, and after a short distance climbing above the river over scree slopes, follows up the river.

Diorite Valley

This valley, surrounded as it is with magnificent mountains, is well worth visiting. The track is well defined, entering the bush from the end of the clearing opposite the south-east corner of the cattle yards; in 20 minutes, leading on an angle to the foot of the hills, it crosses a small bluff and carries along the foot of the hill to the Diorite Stream, which is reached in 45 minutes from the hut. Forging at the foot of the hill, the track climbs steeply, commencing near the stream, but gradually turning away from it. On a ridge for 45 minutes, then, still rising, it sidles above the cascading stream for another $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours, and after a level stretch of 200 yards through rough bush, and a drop of 50', it reaches the Diorite Flats, at a height of about 2500' in a total time of about 4 hours. The flat is about a mile long, with a saddle from the top end into the Olivine on the right (Four Brothers Pass), and to the left an easy climb to Beresford Pass (4500') leading to the Barrier.

A good round trip is to proceed by the Olivine through Cow Saddle to the Hidden Falls, returning either to the Hollyford by following the Hidden Falls River, or to the Routeburn and Kinloch by a high saddle, or into the Dart by Park Pass to the Rockburn or Beans Burn. (See Dart-Rockburn-Olivine notes in the 1950 edition.)

Upper Pyke

Follow down the Barrier to a suitable ford or fords, for the river branches considerably, and crossing the milky-coloured streams in the direction of the Pyke, follow through a clearing about 250 yards above the junction with the Pyke. Then go through open bush near the river for an hour to reach Lake Wilmot, a pretty sylvan lake hemmed in on both sides by steeply rising mountains. The beach of the lake is followed along the south shore until after turning the corner of the lake, Davy's Creek is forded. The falls on this lovely stream, only 50 yards away, are well worth a visit, and can also be seen from the lake-shore near the river. The track around the lake then enters the bush. Here is one of the few pieces of climbing to be done in the Pyke, but it does not amount to much, and in an hour the top end of the lake will be reached.

A new track has been cut from the head of Lake Wilmot, eliminating the crossings of the Pyke which were previously necessary. It starts close to the Pyke in thick flax and is very overgrown for the first half-mile, improving gradually over the next $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles. When some 3 miles have been covered, a stand of dead trees will be reached. The track continues from the north-east corner of this clearing, and another hour leads to the main flats of the Upper Pyke. Follow round the edge of the bush for a mile, until a blaze on a tree indicates where the track commences again. After 40 minutes through tall scrub the Pyke Hut comes into view, set 10 yards from the riverbank with bush closing in on the clearings on both sides of the river. The hut is similar to the Barrier Hut and is set amongst flax, with forested hills rising behind and the rippling river at the doorstep. Times: Barrier to Lake Wilmot, 1 hour; around Wilmot, 1 hour; Wilmot to hut, 4 hours.

Upstream, tussocky flats alternate with beech forest as far as the junction of the Pyke and Durwood Streams, the former swinging abruptly right towards the Red Hills, which here rise 6500' bare of all vegetation, and at sunset are tinted in many shades of purple and brown. To reach them, a blazed trail, now probably overgrown, may be found by crossing the Pyke above the junction and following up the small flats to their top end. The Durwood rises in the lower country to the north, and it is possible to cross to the Cascade River by bush slogging in that direction, but both trips offer rough travelling.

Commencing with the ford of the Pyke (difficult after wet weather), the track to Big Bay crosses the river from the hut, fording downstream, and after following the fence-line down for 200 yards until reaching a dry creek, turns right up the shingle bed into the bush, crossing and re-crossing. This is followed for a quarter-mile and the track will be found leading off to the left when the creed-bed veers to the right. From now on the track rises very little as it passes through the bush, and in $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours from the hut it enters the more open country of the dry watercourses of the upper Awarua River. These are crossed at intervals for the next half-hour, care being necessary to pick up the track, usually straight across the shingle beds. From one opening a large lagoon can be seen, set in the low-lying country separating the Pyke from Big Bay; the Maoris called the lagoon Waiuna, "Hidden Water". Also visible above the Skippers Mountains is the white-tipped summit of Mt. Tutoko.

After another 2 hours through the level bush, festooned with ferns and moss, with occasional lofty stands of white pine, the track leads out on to the Awarua River beach, opposite the hut, but about 100 yards down from the ford, the best foot crossing

being opposite the gate. The river is tidal, but can be forded even at fairly high tide. Times: Upper Pyke Hut to large shingle beds, $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours; across watercourses, $\frac{1}{2}$ -hour; through bush to Big Bay, 2 hours. Total time, 4 hours.

Only a few directions need be added for the return. Leaving Big Bay, begin the trip by fording the Awarua near the hut, turn down the stream 100 yards until opposite the cattle yards, where turning to the right the track leads into the bush, thence to the Pyke Valley. Reaching the Pyke flats, the route is upstream around a fence-line through tussock and scrub until the open country ends where the bush reaches the river. Across the river the hut will be seen and the river can be forded upstream just above the buildings.

Following down the Pyke to the Barrier, the track leads through flax, scrub and clearings for an hour, then keeps in the bush for the rest of the way to Lake Wilmot. Round the left side of Lake Wilmot the pathway has been blasted out of rock in places, and after crossing Davy's Creek it continues along the beach at the lower end of the lake, until near the river, where the track will be seen leading downstream not far from the riverbank. On reaching the Barrier River, turn upstream away from the Pyke, crossing the several branches at the best fords, finally following up a dry channel near the edge of the neck of bush to the hut about a quarter-mile from the Pyke.

On the way to Alabaster, the track commences by passing through this neck of bush past the yards down the wide flats. It crosses the Diorite Stream 200 yards up from the Pyke, then runs through the bush to the Olivine, which is crossed near the junction on an upstream ford (or further up). From here the track is plain, leading down the valley mainly near the river, until, nearing the lake, the river veers over to the right, while the track continues straight ahead, past Alabaster refuge; on reaching the lake, turn left along the shore through patches of rushes, fording Alabaster Creek in the dead-water of the lake; then around the left side of the lake, mainly keeping to the shore, until on rounding the beach at the lower end, the track turns off near the river to the Lower Pyke Hut.

Martin's Bay to Big Bay

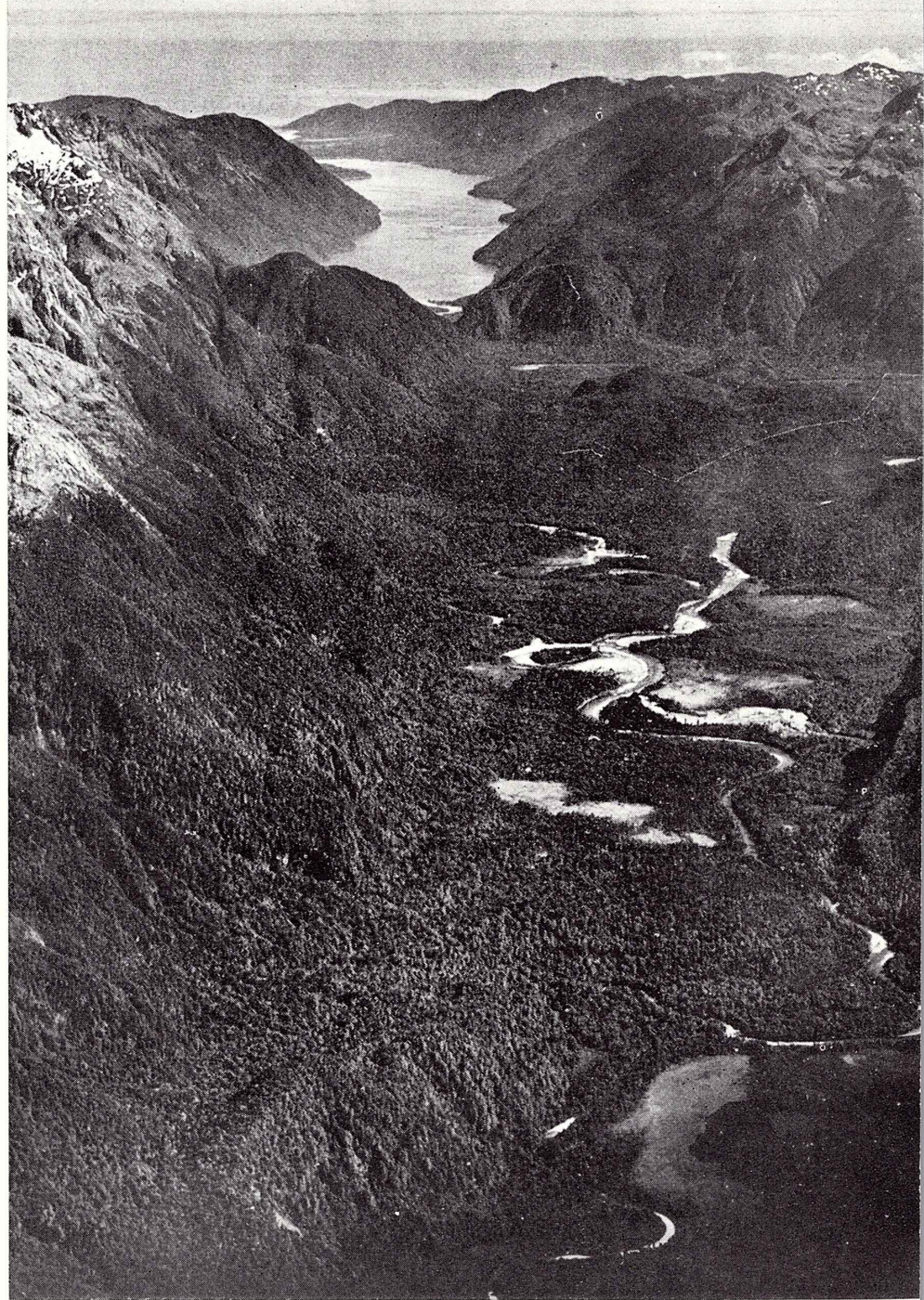
After crossing the usually dry Jerusalem Creek beyond the airstrip, continue down the Hollyford along the beach to the mouth (good fishing here), where the track turns into the bush, cutting off the Point of Long Reef. It emerges 15 minutes later on the shore facing Big Bay, and follows the coast on a cattle-track with short interludes of bush for an hour, then taking to the rough beach. With the exception of two rocky points, which are avoided by entering the bush, the beach is followed all the rest of the way.

After an hour the main Big Bay beach is reached with its flat surface and firm sand. Then cross McKenzie Creek and another small creek further along the beach; and when nearing the northern end, the pinus insignis trees locating Big Bay Hut will be seen over the sandhills. Should the tide be high, it may be preferable to cross the sand dunes after McKenzie Creek and follow cattle-tracks at the rear of these until they lead to the hut clearing. Total time, 5 hours. The hut itself is of two rooms, with bunks for 24. Water is from barrels or carried at outgoing tide from the river.

The dark, tidal Awarua River flows in front of the hut, with the stretch of low bush country beyond separating the coast from the Pyke Valley. From the rolling sandhills, a wonderful view of the surroundings is obtained. Westward the breakers roll in steadily on the flat beach. Northward, Awarua Point shortens the visibility as bush-clad ridges sweep back to join the ranges of the upper Pyke, ending in the bare, rust-tinted Red Hills. Southward, the Skippers Range, with numerous snow-capped tops, rises from the sea-coast. Beyond, the Barrier Valley can be seen with the lone summit of Mt. McClimont (7500') glistening white over the nearer lower mountain ranges. The beach, which is very extensive, is used by aeroplanes, and sometimes a considerable walk is necessary to reach the water. There is good fishing off Crayfish Point to the north (45 minutes past the landing and storehouse). Varied wreckage will be found on the shore near here, while amongst the rocks at the point are wedged the remains of what evidently have been railway locomotives, cast up from the *Cesarewitch*, wrecked here in the early days. Big Bay was the scene of a boating fatality in 1877, when Williamson, Dalzell and five others were drowned. Here lived "Maori Bill" (Timothy Kelly); a gold rush in 1866 followed a find by Carey and Hyndman. (*Pioneers of Martin's Bay*, p. 36.)

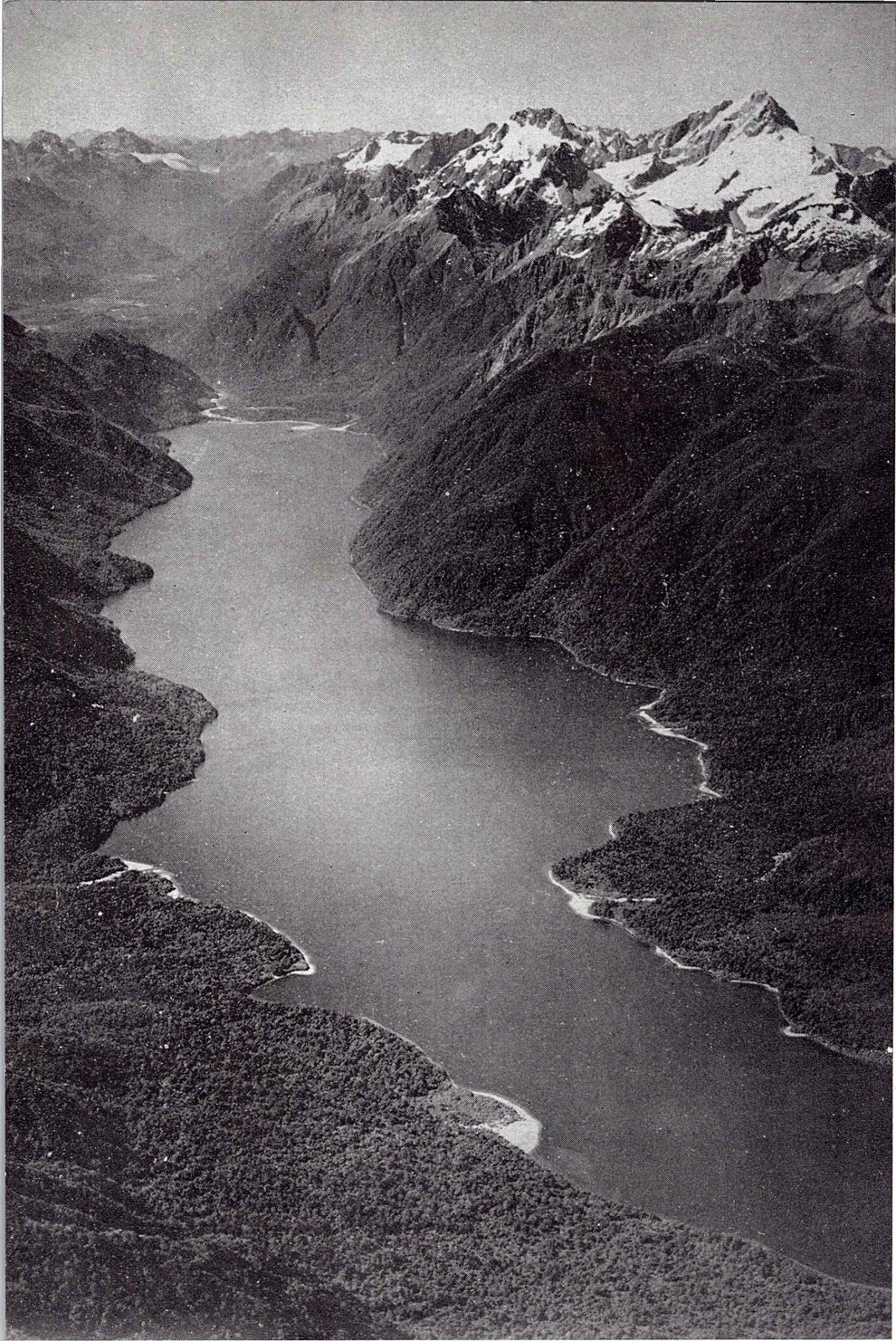
Big Bay to Martin's Bay and Lower Pyke Hut

The preceding descriptions should be followed in reverse, but a brief outline will be of assistance. Leaving Big Bay, the route follows along the beach crossing McKenzie Creek—the Maoris called it Wai One ("beach stream"). Then it goes along the coast, at two prominent rocky points passing through a short stretch of bush, until nearing Long Reef the track turns into and through patches of bush and scrub, to emerge again at the mouth of the Hollyford. The river is followed along the beach, until in an hour the dry bed of Jerusalem Creek will be met, just past an area of flax. Cross opposite the air-strip (see earlier notes), then turn eastwards away from the river, skirting round a tongue of bush to "Davey's" Flats, where, turning right, the hut is seen near the river. It is also possible to follow up the river on cattle-tracks with one



LOWER HOLLYFORD VALLEY, LAKE MCKERROW AND MARTIN'S BAY. Darran Range on left, Skippers Range right background. Hidden Falls Creek enters right centre, and the river then swings right towards the Pyke junction (out of picture) and back left to Lake McKerrow. The tributary left foreground is Chasm Creek.

Photo: V. C. Browne.



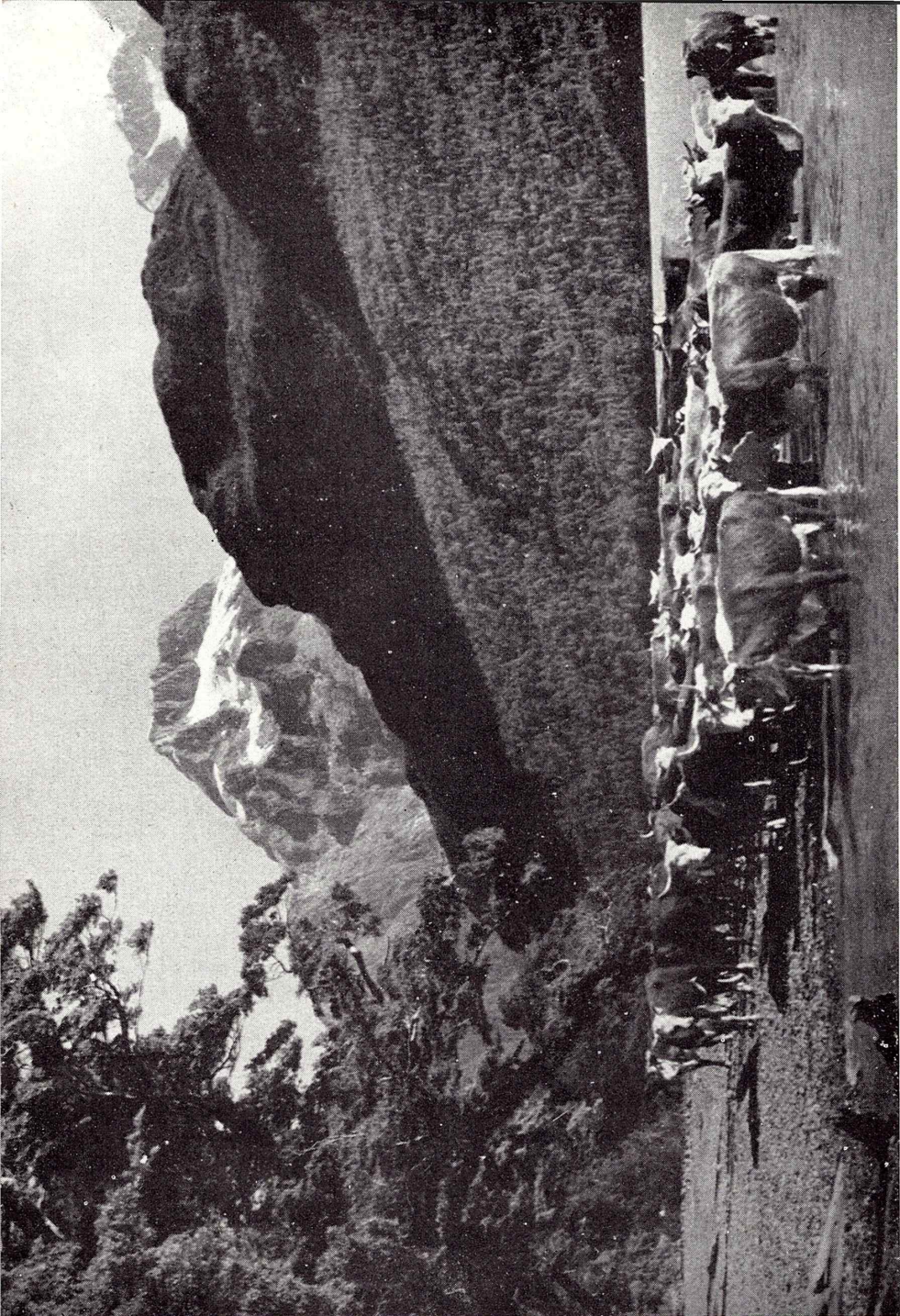
LAKE MCKERROW. Looking southwards up the lake from near the outlet. At the head is the Hollyford Valley, and on the right Mts. Madeline and Tutoko.

Photo: V. C. Browne.



PYKE VALLEY AND LAKE ALABASTER. Beyond the head of the lake is the shelter hut (H), to the right of which is indicated the route to Alabaster Pass. Beyond this the streams joining the Pyke from the east are Olivine, Diorite and Barrier. Barrier Hut (B) is marked beside the last-mentioned. In the right distance is the peak of Ark, while to the left is Big Red Hill.

Photo: V. C. Browne.



MT. MADELINE (8380'). Looking south-west down the east shore of Lake Alabaster. In the foreground, part of the annual cattle muster in the estate of the late David Gunn. To the right, portion of Mt. Tutoko is visible beyond the southern end of the Skippers Range.

Photo: E. M. Cotter.

backwater to cross. Care should be taken to follow up Jerusalem Creek to the open and not turn too soon to the right into some swampy clearings, the usual mistake made here.

Returning up Lake McKerrow, the track leads through "Davey's" clearings with bush on right and into the bush at the end of the open, in 2 miles reaching the lake. It follows the shore past Jamestown, crossing the Hokuri River by the cage upstream, then goes along the bend in the lake on a slippery stony beach for about half a mile, until shortly before reaching the end of the beach, at a small cove, the track turns off into the bush. The next 3-4 hours is all in the bush, relieved on reaching the lakeside by about 30 minutes along the shore, and returning to the bush when nearing the end of the beach, just after crossing a large creek; a short upward climb is followed by 2 hours of irregular track then 100 yards of shoreline, with the last stretch of bush to the hut taking a further 30 minutes.

Leaving McKerrow Hut, the track descends to the gravel beach (though there is a slightly cut track along the riverbank), crossing the river-bed for a quarter-mile, to ascend and follow the bank for 30 minutes, then leaving the river to proceed through the bush to the Pyke River and hut.

ROUTES WESTWARDS FROM THE LOWER HOLLYFORD

BETWEEN the Marian road junction and the head of Lake McKerrow lie a series of routes into the Darran Mountains, stemming from the Lower Hollyford road and track already described. These vary in importance, but will be described in sequence from south to north. Climbers should refer to *N.Z. Alpine Journal* 1957 (and subsequent editions) for further details.

Marian Valley

This valley provides an interesting trip from the Hollyford road and a good blazed trail will be found all the way. Crossing the swing-bridge a few hundred yards below Marian, the track follows the river downstream, and after about a half-mile turns left to follow up the Marian Valley. After climbing steadily until about 500' below lake-level, a wide boulder-strewn gully is encountered. This must be crossed at an up-hill angle, and care should be taken to locate cairns and blazes about 40 yards up on the other side. The going is now more level, through bush and groves of fern and ribbonwood at first, and later alpine scrub, and the path then drops down to the left-hand corner of the lake. Time: 2 hours. The lake has a subterranean outlet, and it is advisable to keep away from the stream-bed.

With its precipitous northern sides and bush-clad eastern margin the lake has a striking situation, enhanced by the icefields hanging above on the towering slopes of Christina and Crosscut. Beyond the lake there is little bush, and the valley bends round to the north, where the Lyttle Falls will be found in the left-hand corner at the head. Above these falls lie Lakes Mariana and Marianette, which were discovered from the summit of Mt. Barrier and have only once been reached (after a difficult climb) from this valley. The spire-shaped peak at the head of the valley is Mt. Sabre.

Slopes of Mt. Lyttle

Opposite Hollyford Camp a well-blazed track leads up through the bush on to the open grass slopes of Mt. Lyttle (about 3 hours). The Hollyford must be forded, which is not possible after heavy rain, so that it is dangerous to go out if bad weather is pending. In any event, Murray Gunn should be kept informed of intentions. There is a wire over the river below the camp, but no cage or chair, although one may be constructed shortly.

Across the Hollyford, move off downstream, turning left to follow up gravel beds in the bush. Just past the foot of the main

spur the track will be found on the left, rising steeply at first. As it generally follows the edge of the cliffs on the north side of the spur, avoid going too far to the left at any stage, and, in particular, if a clay gully is met, swing back to the right. On the return, false blazes are a problem. Generally choose the blazes leading left until about halfway down, but thereafter avoid the temptation to try to descend the cliffs on the left too soon. Keep up until the main valley floor is seen straight below, then turn left and watch for the track leading down to the base of the spur. This is vital, as the cliffs on either side here are vertical.

Moraine Creek and Lake Adelaide

Moraine Creek, which drains Lake Adelaide and is the largest tributary of the Hollyford apart from the Pyke, falls steeply through a long bush-clad gorge, and the few parties who visited the valley before a track was cut found it a nightmare journey. Unless exceptionally low, the stream is fordable only near its junction with the Hollyford and in its upper reaches, so that a party must decide initially for one bank or the other. Though slightly shorter, the older south bank track (2nd Edn., p. 44) runs out after a time on to a precipitous rock bluff which is hazardous for a heavily laden party. The north bank track, described here, is the better, and was cut in 1954 when the New Zealand Alpine Club Hut was built at the head of the valley below the lake.

The Hollyford is crossed by the swing-bridge at the head of the rapids shortly after the bluff is passed beyond the end of the unformed road. At the time of writing, no track has been cut from the bridge to the Moraine Creek crossing, though this will probably be done shortly. In the meantime, one can either venture a direct route through the bush, or, if in doubt, take the longer (but safer) route down the left bank of the Hollyford, past the High Falls Creek junction and on down to the gravel beach opposite the Mid Hut flats (2 hours from Hollyford Camp). The track commences about 20 yards short of the end of this beach, and curves first left, then right, across to Moraine Creek (about 15 minutes), which is forded to the north bank. After following the bank for a short time, the track veers away from the stream through thick undergrowth to the foot of a steep bush ridge which is ascended for some distance until the blazes lead off to the left with a slight loss of height; (watch carefully for this turn-off, as a few false blazes lead past it). The track leads out, with several small streams under-foot, on to the bank above the river, and then back into the bush and on upwards, crossing two rock gullies. The second of these (2 hours from the Hollyford) is in the open and offers a good view of High Falls on the far side of the Hollyford; rock cairns mark the half-concealed entrance of

the track on the far side, and after another steep pitch the track runs out into a small basin almost hard against the cliffs on the north side of the valley. Fast-growing ferns and quickly fading blazes make the track difficult to follow here, but a few cairns lead up to the head of the basin; in general, keep fairly close to the rock wall on the side. From the top of the basin continue up, veering well left through a tangle of fuchsia and ribbonwood with boulders underfoot until more bush is reached. After sidling a small tarn, the track follows deer trails through thinning bush out on to a wide swampy flat (some 4 hours from the Hollyford). Cross the flats, passing through a gap in the bush to the river, which is followed up until a large creek-bed comes in on the true-left from the hanging Korako Glacier. Just beyond this, go up a smaller and half-concealed stream which leads on through scrub and boulders to a snow-grass hillock on its true-right bank. From the top of this hillock, pass through a small dip with trees on either side to grassy slopes which lead up to the hut. Total time from the Hollyford, with packs, 5 hours.

The hut (estimated altitude 2800') measures only 8' x 10' and will accommodate four to six persons. There are sleeping benches, but no mattresses, and at the time of writing the fireplace smokes badly and it is advisable to rely on a primus. The hut cannot be seen at any point lower down in the valley. (Hut fee, 4s. per night for non-members, should be paid to Treasurer, New Zealand Alpine Club (Southland Section), Box 249, Invercargill.)

The western side of Lake Adelaide provides the shorter route for a party wishing to ascend the Adelaide Saddle with a view to crossing out to Homer (a route recommended only for experienced climbers). Commence by following up open going above the hut, with the bush-covered moraine on the left, until almost against the mountain wall, and then drop down past a small tarn and follow round a trough between the moraine and the mountains. At the far end, the best route is to climb and sidle round the slopes of Sentinel Peak and then drop down to the Adelaide Saddle; but it is also possible to sidle lower down round into a small side valley from the head of which a difficult crack leads up to the saddle.

The eastern side of the lake provides a shorter route if a trip only to the head of the valley, not the Adelaide Saddle, is intended. The stream behind the hut leads down to Moraine Creek, which can be crossed by a log just below the junction, and deer trails upstream lead off to the left to a small creek running down hard against the sheer cliffs of Mt. Gifford. This stream is followed up as far as practicable, and steep deer trails are then ascended up the bush ridge which contains the stream on its left. Once clear of the bush, these trails continue up a snowgrass face on to broad slopes above the lake (about 1½ hours from the hut).

A short excursion (1½ hours) up the small side valley to the right above the hut will take a party to the col between Mts. Apirana and Revelation. From here a magnificent view of the south faces of Mts. Underwood and Patuki is obtained, with the Taoka Icefall breaking off into the Donne Valley far below. The climbing route round into the Korako Glacier commences on the other side of this small valley, directly opposite the col.

When returning to the Hollyford, remember to continue to the end of the swampy flat well to the left of the river before entering the bush; a blazed track close to the left bank should be avoided. After heavy rain it would be advisable to leave by the old south bank track, otherwise difficulty may be encountered fording Moraine Creek in its lower reaches.

Cleft Creek

This tributary was formerly named "Tutoko Creek", an inappropriate name by which it is still shown on several maps, including the Fiordland National Park map. The first problem of access, as with other valleys lower down the Hollyford, is the crossing of the river. Up till 1958 a wire and cage spanned the river above Hidden Falls, but these have now collapsed, and likewise fords near Hidden Falls have been washed out. There is still a reasonable ford at the time of writing below the Swamp Creek junction, but no reliance should be placed on this in view of the constantly changing nature of the river. It is therefore recommended that the river, unless very low, be crossed by the bridge above High Falls and followed down the left bank; even here difficulty may be encountered in crossing Moraine Creek and Chasm Creek, not to mention Cleft Creek itself. Parties should request advice and up-to-date information from Murray Gunn, and inform him of their plans.

The route lies up the north bank for 10 minutes, then up out of the valley and across to meet the creek about two-thirds of the way up the gorge. From here there is a relatively level stretch beside the stream, and after crossing a steep spur, easy bush leads out to the first flats. There is a good deer trail all the way. The top flats will be reached after skirting more bush on the same bank, and an excellent bivouac rock will be found 150 yards off the top flats beside the stream-bed leading from the ravine south of Mt. Milne. Time, some 6 hours from the Hollyford.

The valley has been seldom visited to date, although its upper flats offer good deer-stalking and mountaineers will find a new route of approach to the peaks of the Central Darrans.

Glacier Creek

Regarding the initial approach of crossing the Hollyford, the same comments apply as with Cleft Creek. A spur on the north

bank is then followed up through thick bush round to the terminal face of the Donne Glacier, which is crossed to a bivouac site under the east ridge of Mt. Madeline. Time, a full day from the Hollyford, perhaps longer. From here lies what was, until recent years, the standard route to climb Mt. Tutoko (through the col at the head of the Donne Glacier to the north-west ridge).

Stick-up Creek

Subject to the same difficulty in crossing the Hollyford, Stick-up Creek can likewise be approached down the left bank from Hidden Falls, but access also lies by boat from the head of Lake McKerrow. A scantily blazed trail leads up the south bank, which is followed all the way from the valley (a 2-day journey from the lake). This valley gives access to the north-west ridge of Mt. Tutoko (although the Glacier Creek approach is the better), and also to Ngapunatoru Pass, a high alpine route leading into the head of the Harrison Valley.

HOLLYFORD-KAIPO-MILFORD

SOUTH of the Hollyford Mouth and Martin's Bay, lie the Kaipo, John o' Groats, Thurso and other smaller valleys and then the first of the sounds, Milford. The track begins slightly upstream from Davy's Clearing, the crossing of the river being made by boat. It then edges away from the river to avoid backwaters, goes through the bush for half a mile until it reaches a tidal channel which gives access by boat to the homestead lagoon. A shallow reach, fordable at low tide on foot, will be found about 50 yards up and opposite the remains of a wharf. After the channel is crossed, a climb over the first of the sandhills will lead to a track along a flat between the dunes. This is followed for about a mile to where the old homestead will be seen amongst a group of pinus and bluegum trees.

Alternatively, a rowing boat may be taken across and down the Hollyford past two backwaters, turning left up a narrow channel before reaching the sandhills; 50 yards up will be seen the foot and cattle crossing already mentioned, and less than half a mile from the river the channel enters a lagoon. At the top end of this, on the seaward side, is the boat-landing. At low tide the channel and lagoon are shallow in places, so that wading may be necessary. From the landing a track leads up a clearing to the homestead, and some sport may be had shooting rabbits, which abound here. The channel contains eels and flounders, while mullet may be caught by use of a suitable net.

The old homestead, built of imported Baltic pine, has suffered from the ravages of time and borer, but one or two rooms are still habitable. In the seventies and eighties this was the post office for the district, with Dan McKenzie acting as postmaster, besides discharging other government duties; but by the end of the nineteenth century most of the miners had left and the McKenzies were in sole possession.

Southwards, the track crosses the sandhills and the (usually dry) Jericho, or as it was called by the Maoris, Waipawa Creek. It then follows around the coast past the boat-landing and storehouse, mostly on sandy beach until in $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours it reaches the point at the northern end of the Kaipo Bay. The track then turns inland over the sandhills and up the river flat, the river itself turning sharply to enter the sea past the sandhills at the far south end of the bay.

Upstream, the white summit of Mt. Tutoko rises like a spire above the intervening wooded ranges; paradise ducks are plentiful here, and a few deer have come into the valley. In contrast to the

Hollyford, the bush is mainly silver beech and moss covers the trees and ground. Entering the bush near the river, the track follows the river for 100 yards. The horses ford here, leaving trampers to struggle round the top of a shingle cliff for the half-mile bend in the river until they pick up the track where the horses have reforded. Still keeping to the north bank, the track climbs through mossy beech bush. Fine views of the river 300' below are obtained from the bluffs. In an hour from the sea-beach the tracks leads down to the river opposite tussocky flats. Cross the river (it is difficult if above normal), and follow up flats and open glades in the bush. The Kaipo Hut will be reached in half an hour, a sharp look-out being necessary to see it. Fenced and pleasantly set under a clump of beech about 100 yards from the river, the hut is one room only with bunks for four; water is drawn from the river. Times: "Davey's" to McKenzie homestead, 1 hour; homestead to Kaipo Bay, 1½ hours; bay to river ford, 1 hour; ford to hut, ½ hour. Total time, 4 hours.

The valley here is a contrast with the Hollyford, its tussocky flats and park-like woodlands being reminiscent of the Eglinton. Mt. Tutoko looms closer now, while eastwards a small valley leads to the saddle to Lake McKerrow. The trip from "Davey's" to Kaipo and back can be done in a day, and the scenery amply repays the effort.

Kaipo-John o' Groats

Further up the Kaipo, the track keeps to the west bank, first below a bluff, then, 20 minutes from the hut, through bush on a well-defined path for 15 minutes. The river is then crossed to easier flats to avoid bluffs, and, after crossing and re-crossing several times to flats, the Kaipo slip is reached (about 2 hours from the hut). The slip, a grass-covered landslide some 4 miles wide, rises back 2 miles to its origin in the western ridge, where erosion is still active in a huge gully. The route lies up the slip to this gully, the weed-covered lower slopes giving way to rock, and after climbing steeply up the gully, a rusty tin nailed to a tree at the foot of a grassy gutter on the left indicates the way up to the bush, where a steep blazed trail will be found (the blazes are old, and care will be needed to locate them). At the head of the slip the track turns left (south) over an undulating ridge, all in bush, skirting tributaries of the Kaipo below to the left, and, climbing steadily, bends south-west until an old camp-site is reached. From this point there is no proper track, only a few blazes at well-spaced intervals.

From the camp-site the route drops sharply down the ridge to swampy clearings which are the watershed of Galilee Creek, a longer tributary of the Kaipo, and on the south-west edge another

rusty tin nailed to a tree shows where the track enters the bush and climbs steeply (for 15 minutes) to a small saddle between the Kaipo and the John o' Groats. From here a full view of the wide lower John o' Groats valley is obtained, heavily forested, with patches of scrub-covered swamp near the river; the mouth is not seen, but the shore-line is only 5 or 6 miles from the saddle. Brig Rock, outside Milford, breaks the surface of the open sea beyond. Over an intervening ridge nearby, Mt. Pembroke rises to the south, while beyond Milford can be seen the snow-flecked tops of the Llawrenny Peaks.

The route to Milford follows down the tussocky lead from the saddle, then runs westerly through the bush, which here consists of pines and beech, to the mouth of the river. This route has so far not been blazed. Another 4 or 5 miles along the coast, possibly climbing one or two small bluffs and ending by a short climb over Dale Point, would be necessary to reach the inside of the Sound. If the Hotel had been advised, the party could be met by boat. Times: Hut to Kaipo slip, 2 hours; slip to gully, $\frac{1}{2}$ hour; gully to swamp clearings, $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours; clearings to saddle, half-hour. Total time, $5\frac{1}{2}$ hours. Saddle to John o' Groats mouth or Dale Point, 1 day.

John o' Groats-Harrison

Instead of following down the John o' Groats, an alternative route (for experienced parties only) lies down to the left and over a saddle into the Harrison valley. From the saddle the blaze leads down the ridge and at a place marked with yet another tin on a tree, veers to the left into a creek which flows into Lake Unknown about half a mile from its eastern end. There is no blaze round this half-mile, which is very rough going. If the lake is very low, it may be possible to scramble round the shore. The blaze is picked up at the eastern end of the lake, on the south side of a big creek which runs into the lake, and leads back into the bush. Two dry creek-beds are crossed in the first hour, and the route turns up the third. Height is gained quickly up the dry boulders to where the slip divides into two. These both lead on to scree and snowgrass and a short sidle in a south-easterly direction leads on to Harrison Saddle. Almost directly below are Lakes Dot and Never-never on the valley floor, the source of the Harrison. Mt. Grave can be seen to the south-east, the gorge by which the Harrison flows to Milford Sound lies to the south, and Mt. Pembroke lies to the south-west. The route now sidles round snowgrass slopes to the south-west to the point where Lake Pukutahi lies in a cup in the slope, crosses the outlet and continues south down fairly steep tussock slopes. A solitary beech tree well down the slopes indicates where the route veers right to drop into a very steep strip of bush

leading down to the junction of Moulin Creek, coming in on the right, and the Harrison. The steep rock slabs flanking the true-right bank of the Harrison gorge are thus avoided. The Harrison is crossed at its junction with Moulin Creek and the route continues down the left bank through rough bush for about 3 hours. A crossing can be made at a point where the river is wide and fairly shallow, and steep rock bluffs on the left bank are thus avoided. (If the river cannot be forded, these bluffs must be negotiated with care.) There is no blaze on the right bank and some bush-whacking is necessary to where Pembroke Creek comes in from the right. A large overhang on the west bank below this junction provides a good bivouac. The river may be crossed again here, but either bank provides fairly good going, and Harrison Cove should be reached in $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours.

The trip from which these notes were taken was done in April 1955 by the first party to use this route since it was discovered and blazed by Gordon Speden. As no tracks or deer trails exist south of the Kaipo-John o' Groats Saddle, the times taken were necessarily slow and cannot be taken as accurate once the area is opened up and a good track and/or blaze put it. Times: Kaipo slip to John o' Groats Saddle, 5 hours; John o' Groats Saddle-Lake Unknown, 4 hours; Lake Unknown-Harrison Saddle, 5 hours; Harrison Saddle-Moulin Creek, 3 hours; Moulin Creek-Harrison Cove, 8 hours. Total time, 3 days.

Coast Route from Kaipo

This route is not to be recommended, at least until a track is cut, as it involves 2 days of tough scrambling along scrub-covered cliffs overlooking the Tasman Sea, varied with an occasional stretch of beach, and two climbs to the higher bush ridges. From the Kaipo, which is crossed 300 yards up from the mouth, the route is around the shore, over a short steep bluff to a small beach; then comes more bluff scrambling until Ruby Beach and creek are reached. The route then sidles up a ridge, keeping inland, avoiding No Man's Beach and outlying point, to descend a creek to Sydney Beach. Crossing Sydney Creek near the far end of this beach, the climb again continues over another bluff and along a ridge to descend to Madagascar Beach, into which flows the Wolf. Bluffs fill the next stretch until descending to the beach at Yates Point. Then the coast can be followed past the John o' Groats and Thurso, over small bluffs to inside Dale Point. There is a colony of seals at Yates Point, but apart from the beaches the trip has little of interest.

The going up the John o' Groats is mostly in heavy bush. From the shore follow close to the north bank of the river, which is here fast-flowing, but after half a mile the country becomes more level,

and in the next 2 or 3 miles some considerable manuka-covered swamps are met. At a backwater to a lagoon the river swings to the south, but it is possible to proceed straight ahead on evenly rising ground, rejoining the river, where, rounding a ridge, it turns north-east. A lake will be passed here, and near the edge of the bush, 10 or 12 miles from the coast, is another lake about half a mile long. To the south, at the head of the tributary joining from below Thurso Saddle, is yet another bush-surrounded lakelet. Beyond the bush the main stream may be followed 3 miles to the saddle with the Kaipo, while a mile away to the south, equidistant from Lake Unknown, is the route up shingle and rock slopes leading to the pass at 4000' to the Harrison.

THE TE ANAU-MILFORD ROAD

THIS BOOK would not be complete without a brief description of the scenic road from Te Anau to Milford. Many tramping routes stem from this road, and are collected under the next section. However, even if a motor trip only is intended, visitors should find the following information of interest on the journey. At the outset, it should be noted that in the Eglinton Valley camping is permitted only in certain specified areas, where concrete fireplaces are provided. At the time of writing there are six such camping grounds, as shown on the Fiordland National Park map, but it is expected that this number may be increased.

Te Anau-Cascade

Leaving Te Anau township, the road skirts the lake shore for some 18 miles before reaching Te Anau Downs Station homestead. At various points for the first 5 miles along this road views are obtained of the South Fiord reaching away to the west. The fiord extends in for a distance of some 16 miles, but, as with the other fiords, only a small part is visible from the road. Just before entering the first section of bush, 10 miles from Te Anau, the Tunnel Burn will be seen directly opposite. This is the stream which drains Lake Orbell and the valley where the notornis was re-discovered, and at its mouth are the Glow-worm Caves; the edge of the limestone formation in which the caves occur can be seen very clearly, looking back from the road later when it climbs beyond Te Anau Downs.

Directly ahead, in the distance beyond the head of the lake, can be seen the prominent sharp peak of Mt. Park, and persons familiar with the region can also distinguish other well-known peaks of the Upper Hollyford area, such as Talbot, Christina, and Pyramid. Mt. Tutoko (9042'), the highest peak in the area, cannot be seen at all from this road, but is very prominent (to the right of Mt. Anau) between the Manapouri road junction and Lynwood before reaching Te Anau.

After passing Henry Creek, 15 miles from Te Anau, a good view of the Middle Fiord is obtained. This arm reaches westwards for some 12 miles and then breaks into two small arms for a further 4 miles. From Te Anau Downs the road turns east and rises over a hill down to the open flats of the Retford and lower Eglinton. Just before descending, the best view may be had of the North Fiord reaching away to the north-west. Some 6 miles further on the Eglinton Valley proper is reached, and here, just past the 28-mile post, is the large stone gateway marking the

boundary of the Fiordland National Park. The road continues up the valley, where at many points it is wise to stop and walk a few yards from the road, where the views will be seen to better advantage. Annick Peak and Mt. Eglinton, on the left, are passed, and ahead can be seen the prominent peaks at the head of Mistake Creek, in particular Mt. Ngatimamoe. Mt. Christina can also be seen (at first) behind and to the right of Ngatimamoe. Past Mistake Creek the road climbs quite steeply and soon Cascade Camp is reached, a little over 47 miles from Te Anau. This camp is controlled by the Automobile Association (Southland). Cabin accommodation is available, and also petrol (the last before Milford). Other facilities may be provided by the time this book is published, but at present the store is closed down.

Cascade-Hollyford

A few minutes after leaving Cascade, Lake Gunn comes into view, and after crossing the Eglinton River (now only a small stream) at its head, Lake Fergus is seen on the right. After passing Lake Fergus and Lake Lochie, the road rises to the Divide between the east and west coasts, and here it will be noticed that the vegetation has become more stunted. On the saddle itself (1740' and almost 53 miles from Te Anau), signposts indicate the track to Key Summit or Lake Howden.

As the road gradually drops into the valley of the Hollyford a magnificent panorama of mountain and bush scenery comes into view, and at a netted embankment commanding a view of the valley it is worth while to stop the car and get out to look around. Directly below is the Hollyford Valley reaching towards the sea at Martin's Bay, with the peaks of the Darran Range to the left. Immediately ahead is Mt. Lyttle, named after Lt. A. Lyttle (killed in France in the First War), who was associated with Grave and Talbot in early explorations in this area. To the left is the Marian Valley, while to the right are the Humboldt Mountains; it is possible also to locate the Harris Saddle and the hanging valley of Lake Mackenzie. Further round to the right beyond Lake Mackenzie are the Ailsa Mountains, which extend down to the Greenstone Valley.

The road from here drops steeply for the next mile to the floor of the valley and some idea is given of the tremendous work of construction through this country. Many months of arduous work were necessary to complete this section, where most of the road has been blasted out of solid rock. Very little modern machinery was in use at that time, the great portion of the work being done by shovel and wheelbarrow. It is very difficult for those who now journey comfortably over the road to visualise the living conditions under which these men worked, but the road will remain a worthy

monument of the work of the engineers, bushmen and road gangs who built it.

On the way down the hill splendid views are obtained of the Marian Valley, seen to the right, with Mt. Crosscut at its head and on the left the steep slopes of Mt. Christina. At Marian, now a bare site, which at one time was the headquarters for the construction work on both the Upper and Lower Hollyford roads, the junction of the Lower Hollyford road is met, and here is the start of the trails that lead to Martin's Bay, Big Bay, and the West Coast areas. Motorists can go 5 miles down this road to Hollyford Camp, a trip which is well worth while. Here will be noticed the heavier bush of the West Coast, unlike that of the Eglinton and the Upper Hollyford, with bird life more plentiful. (See preceding sections Lower Hollyford, Routes Westwards from Lower Hollyford, etc.)

Upper Hollyford

The gate just past Marian is kept locked when the Upper Hollyford Road is closed during the winter and spring months (usually early June to late October, but varying in accordance with snow conditions). Avalanches constitute a very real danger, particularly in the early spring, and have caused fatalities in the past; the air blast is more destructive than the actual substance. A strong warning is given against entering the valley when the road is closed, and persons who ignore this do so at their own risk. In particular, such persons should not loiter in places where there are signs of damage (e.g. fallen timber), or where avalanche snow is still lying.

Continuing up from Marian, the Hollyford River is now followed nearly all the way to Homer, and in less than a mile the violent torrent of Falls Creek will be seen coming in on the left. A blazed trail leads up the spur to the left of these falls and the top can be reached in about 10 minutes' climb from the roadway. Shortly after leaving Falls Creek a small scrubby clearing is reached, and here will be seen the first view of the Upper Hollyford peaks. This clearing is known as Camera Flat, the first open country to be met with after a long and tiring trip through heavy bush from Lake Howden before the days of the formed road, and here it was that many a weary tramp laid down his pack to rest and admire the view which was always recorded by camera. Here will be seen to the right across the river the steep buttresses of Mt. Christina. The actual summit of Christina is visible from the road a mile or so beyond Camera Flat: it is easily distinguished in early summer by the overhanging snow cornice which is more than a mile in vertical height above the road. Straight ahead is Students' Peak, named to commemorate the part played by

students of Otago University to open up this valley, both as trackmen and as mountaineers.

The road continues to follow the river, climbing steadily until the open country known as Lyttle's Farm is reached, with Monkey Creek coming in on the left. Here will be seen a magnificent panorama of the Upper Hollyford. Directly ahead and dominating the valley is the beautiful Mt. Talbot, named after Lt. A. Talbot (killed in France in the 1914-18 war), who with the late W. G. Grave, discovered the route leading over to Milford Sound and known as the Grave-Talbot Pass. The western slopes of Mt. Christina are now immediately to the right across the river. Beyond them towards the head of the valley is Mt. Crosscut. Students' Peak and Mt. Belle, which rise to the left, cannot be seen to the full from the floor of the valley, but Mt. Park is visible on the skyline up Monkey Creek.

On the roadside across the flats will be seen a lone beech with a wooden fence around it, a well-known landmark in the early days. After crossing the flats the road climbs more steeply and a short patch of bush is passed—Cirque Camp. Immediately to the right there will be seen the great cirque which lies between Mts. Christina and Crosscut, and it is from this point that the climb of Christina is begun. A short distance further on, a quiet pool in the Hollyford River shows some fine reflections of Mt. Talbot on a clear day. The road now rises steeply until the Forks are reached at the junction of the Hollyford and Homer Rivers. To the right is the valley of the Hollyford with Mt. Barrier at its head, and to the left is the Homer Valley with the snow dome of Mt. Macpherson above. A signpost indicates the turn-off to the New Zealand Alpine Club huts, the access track to which is frequently impassable, so that cars may have to be left under trees to the left. These huts (one of which is kept locked) are available for mountaineers and trampers only (4s. per night for non-members, payable to the Treasurer, N.Z. Alpine Club (Southland Section), Box 249, Invercargill). Homer Camp is reached in a few minutes from the Forks. Ahead lies the low dip of Homer Saddle, with the ridge to the right (Talbot's Ladder) leading up to Mt. Macpherson and the Grave-Talbot Pass. At Homer itself is the remains of a large Public Works camp which was once complete with Y.M.C.A., post office and school during the construction of the road and tunnel.

Homer Tunnel

A few words on the history of the Eglinton-Homer Tunnel route may be appropriate. The first recorded visit to the Upper Hollyford was that of W. H. Homer and G. Barber, who set out in January 1889 and located the Homer Saddle. A few months later

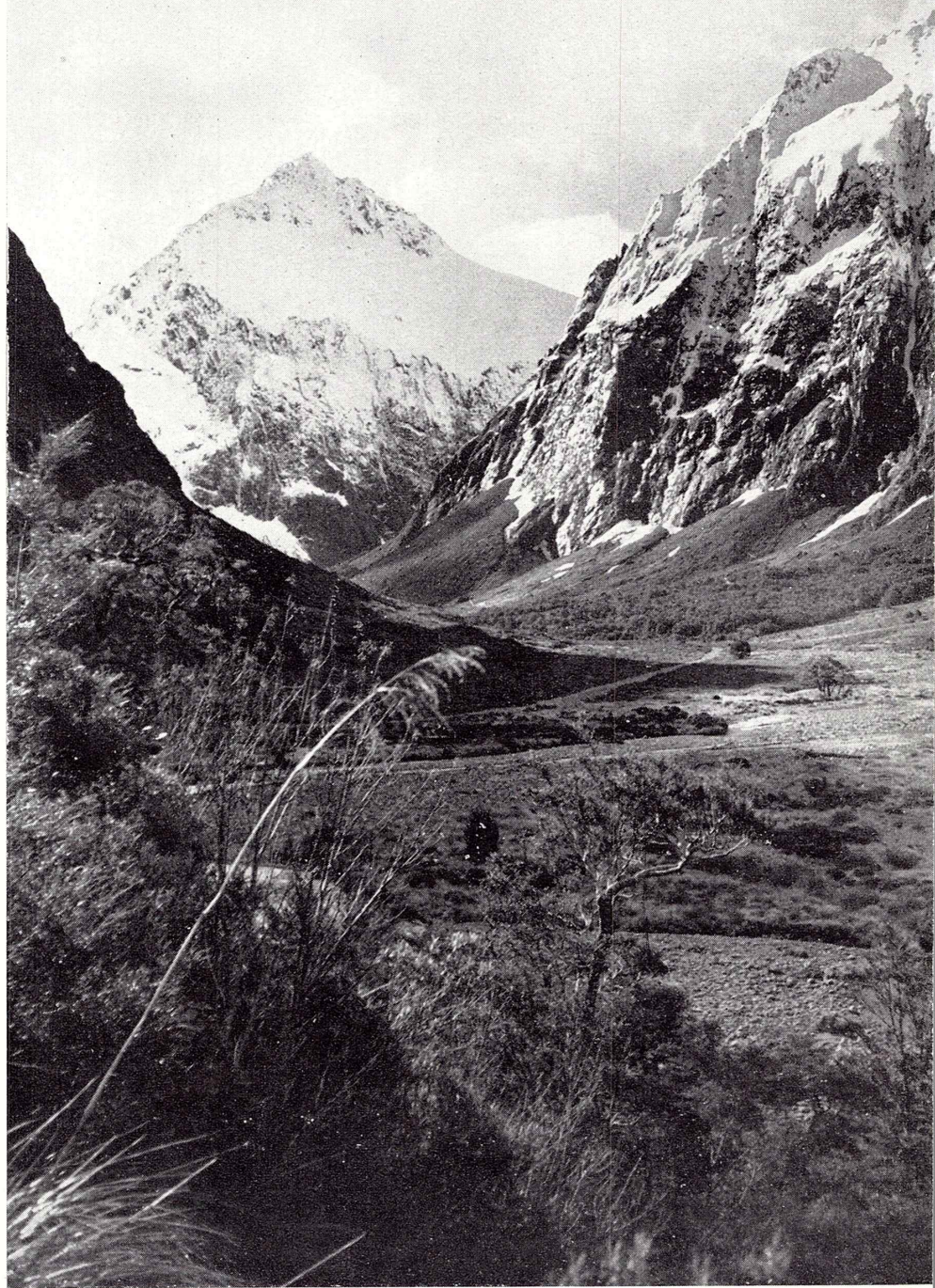
the surveyor, E. H. Wilmot, was sent to report on Homer's proposal for a road and a tunnel under this saddle to reach the Cleddau and Milford Sound. Wilmot's report was unfavourable, but he had some years before made an accurate survey of the Lower Hollyford, and as he was interested in the Maori route thence, he took the opportunity of looking into the Upper Eglinton before he returned. The survey map dated 1886, based on Wilmot's work, shows a saddle named after Homer in the Lower Hollyford.

Homer continued to advocate the tunnel (to cost about £2,000!), with the result that in 1890 a Public Works engineer, R. W. Holmes, was sent to inspect the valley. His report was quite favourable, but nothing further was done till after the Grave-Talbot route was discovered. The first party of students under ex-guide J. N. Lippe in 1914 completed the track to near the Marian Stream. Owing to the war, no further work was undertaken till 1919-20, when the section to Monkey Creek was done. Next summer the track work was completed to the foot of Homer Saddle under the leadership of D. R. Jennings, who had charge of three further parties of students for the track via the Cleddau and Gulliver to the Esperance Valley. Two capable bushmen, Dan. McKenzie and W. McPherson, were then engaged to build huts, one in the Homer and the other in the Esperance. The former, known as the McKenzie Hut, has recently been demolished, but the latter, the McPherson Hut, still stands, although it is now disused and probably in a derelict condition.

The road to the upper Eglinton was begun in the early 1930s, and work on the approach cutting of the tunnel started in 1935. It was finally pierced in 1940. An excellent survey of the whole work is given in *N.Z. Engineering*, vol. 2, no. 5, May 1947.

The possibilities of a tunnel being eventually driven under Homer Saddle were discussed in the first edition of this *Guide Book* (1925). The author quoted from a report by D. Macpherson (the first surveyor to report on the Grave-Talbot Pass, and after whom Mt. Macpherson is named), concerning the Homer Tunnel and various alternatives, and concluded regretfully that "the tunnel project, the cost of which may easily run into six figures, is not likely to eventuate for very many years." Far earlier than can have been anticipated, the tunnel was commenced, but the final cost was no doubt as much in excess of that suggested in 1925 as the latter was in excess of Homer's estimate.

The first ascent of Mt. Christina was made by G. M. Moir, K. C. Roberts, R. S. M. Sinclair, H. W. Slater, and W. G. Grave in January 1925. Other particulars of the history of exploration, track-cutting, mountaineering and place-names in this region are conveniently summarised, with detailed references, in *N.Z. Alpine*



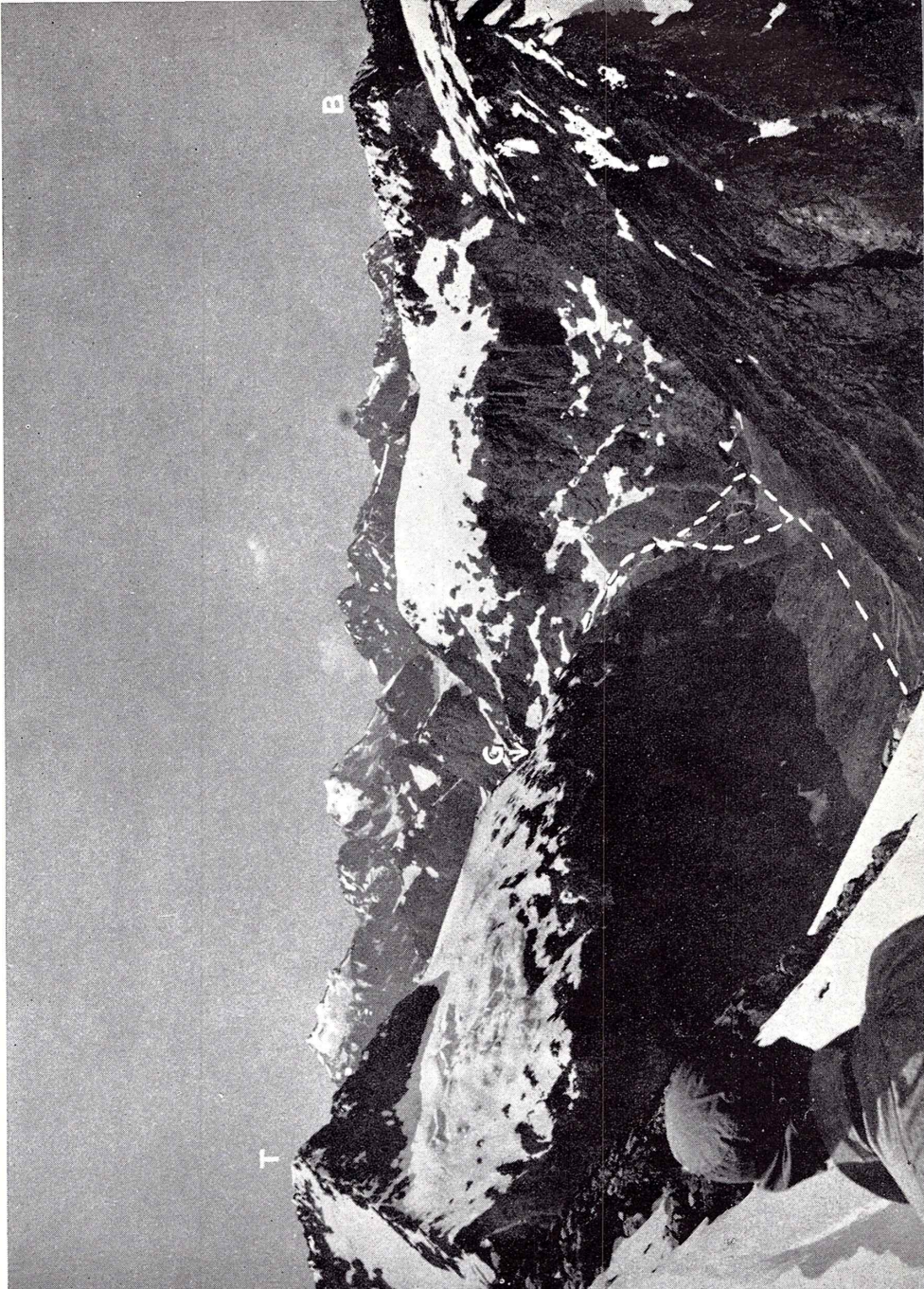
UPPER HOLLYFORD VALLEY. Lyttle's Farm and Mt. Talbot. Slopes of Mt. Crosscut on right and Students Peak on left.

Photo: E. M. Cotter.



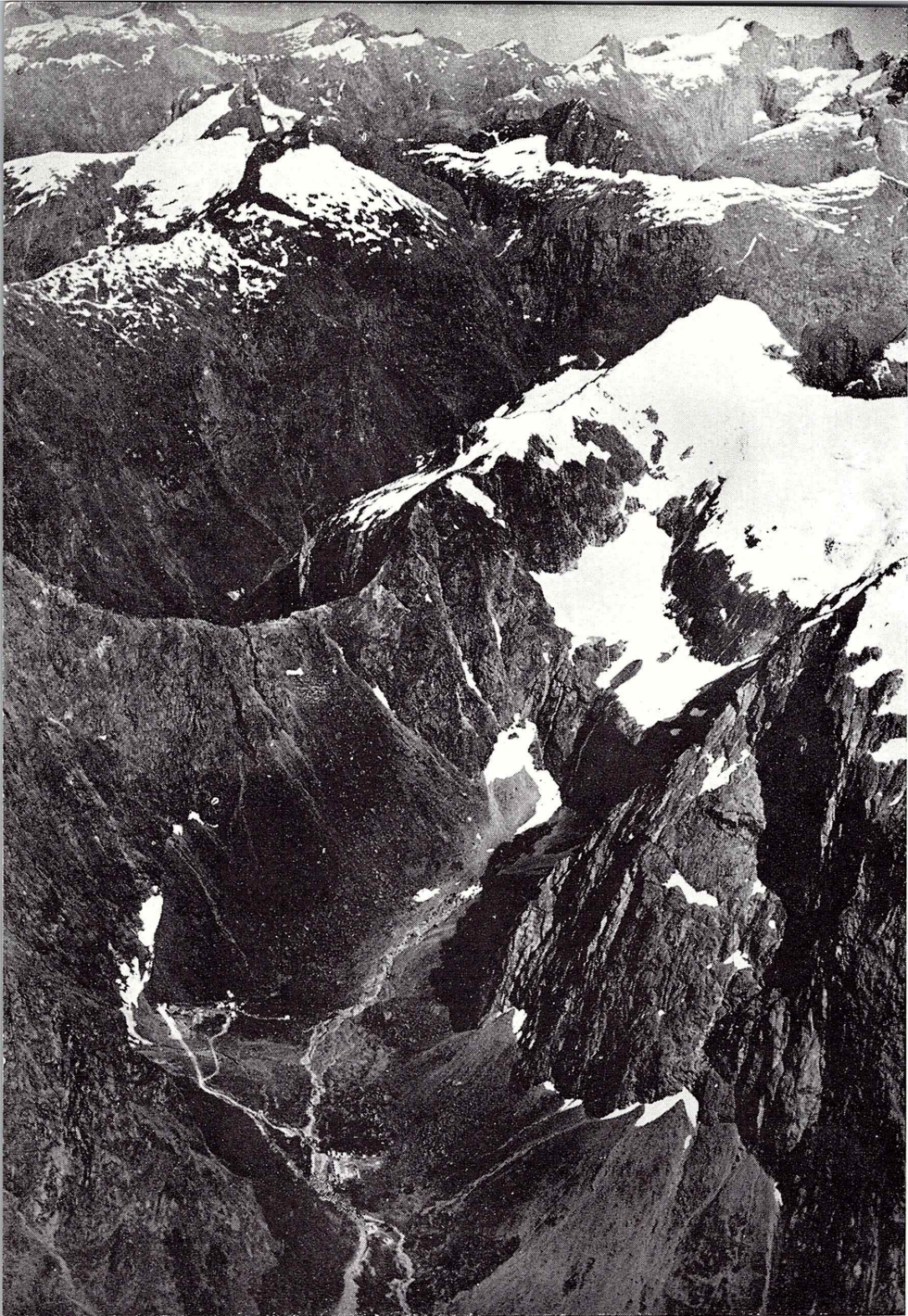
MISTAKE CREEK. From Eglinton Valley Road, with flats of the Eglinton in foreground and Mt. Ngatimamoe behind.

Photo: G. M. Moir.



GERTRUDE SADDLE. A view from Students Peak. From the Forks, Homer, just out of sight at the foot of the picture, the route leads into the head of the Upper Hollyford, or Gertrude Valley, and then climbs up to the left to Black Lake. The position of the saddle (G) is indicated by the arrow. Easy climbing routes rise either side of the saddle to Mts. Talbot (T) and Barrier (B). Slopes of Mt. Crosscut on right, and Central Darran peaks in background with Tutoko and Madeline beyond.

Photo: R. E. Webster.



HOMER SADDLE, Upper Hollyford. In the foreground is Homer Camp, with the road leading into the Homer Tunnel to the left, and cliffs of Mt. Talbot on the right. From Homer Saddle (centre) the ridge to the right leads sharply up "Talbot's Ladder" and on to the snow dome of Mt. Macpherson. Beyond the Cleddau are the Wick Mountains, with Llawrenny Peaks upper right.

Photo: V. C. Browne.

Journal 1957. Probably few motorists or tourists realise that there are numerous climbing routes from the valley to the various summits, some up even the sheer rock faces, such as those of Talbot, Barrier, Crosscut and Christina.

Homer to Milford

The tunnel is open to through traffic for 25 minutes after each hour, and for return traffic for 25 minutes after each half-hour; one-way traffic is thus ensured, with a five-minute interval between changes. On emerging at the Milford end, the deep canyon of the upper Cleddau spreads itself below, the towering rock walls on both sides making an impressive sight. For the first 3 miles the descent is steep and very rough, but the road gradually improves all the way. Mt. Sheerdown soon comes into view, distinguishable by its curious bush-covered shoulder running southwards from the main peak. The west branch of the Cleddau runs in to the left of this shoulder, while the road swings steadily to its right. A stop should be made to view the Chasm (sign-posted), and the road then drops steeply to where the Gulliver and Donne Rivers flow in, almost together, from the right. On this descent an excellent view is obtained, on a clear day, of the towering snow domes of Mt. Tutoko, well back to the left of Mt. Underwood, which rises directly ahead. The Donne Valley and other peaks of the Central Darrans can be seen behind and to the right of Underwood. After crossing the two bridges, the road swings left and descends further to the Tutoko bridge, where another view of Mt. Tutoko is obtained, and the Sound itself is reached shortly after. Arrangements must always be made in advance to ensure accommodation here, whether at the Hotel or the A.A. Hostel. Limited food supplies are available from the store and tea-rooms, and also petrol. Facilities will probably be improved in the near future. Further notes of general interest will be found at the conclusion of the Milford Track section.

SIDE TRIPS FROM THE MILFORD ROAD

East Eglinton and Headwaters of Cascade Creek

The East Eglinton and Cascade Creek drain large tussock basins which form a large part of the north end of the Livingstone Mountains. The country has been occupied as a cattle run, first by Donald Williamson and more recently by George Shaw, of Elfin Bay, but owing to the difficulty of mustering the block, it is now no longer stocked and has become infested with red deer. Access is possible from several directions.

(1) *From East Branch Bridge.* From the wooden bridge spanning the East Eglinton, follow the south bank to where the river bends to the north. The route lies through bush all the way and it is necessary to climb fairly high in several places to avoid bluffs. Owing to the geological structure of the country, bluffs and gorges are the order of the day, and for this reason wading the river is not recommended.

A large scree basin at the bend in the river is visible from the main road and should be reached in about 5 hours with packs up. A creek which joins the river at this bend gives access over a saddle to the south into the Upukerora River. After crossing the scree, deer trails should be followed for about 4 hours, a careful look-out being kept for the first tussock clearing in the upper valley. As soon as the clearing is sighted, descend to it and cross the river. This clearing is a full day's walk from the road. The western or true-right bank is now followed, and about 1 hour should see the party to the head of the clearing. A careful search will reveal a wide deer-track which ascends the spur in bush, between the main stream and a smaller creek coming in from the west. This is followed to the upper flats and in about 1 hour from where bush-line is reached, the forks in the river should be seen. The left-hand (western) branch of the river is now followed along its true-left bank, climbing slowly away from the stream until the open saddle is reached (2 hours from the forks). This saddle overlooks the headwaters of Cascade Creek, while Lake Gunn in the Eglinton Valley, can be seen to the west. To reach the saddle at the head of Cascade Creek (left branch), work round to the right and thus avoid peat swamps near the stream. Keep climbing steadily until nearly on a level with the saddle ahead, then follow deer-tracks for the rest of the distance. About 2 hours is occupied in moving from the East Eglinton saddle to the Cascade-Greenstone saddle. From the latter, or from points to the north or south, a good view is to be had of Lake McKellar and a large area of the Hollyford, Caples and Greenstone country. Across the

valley, about midway along and above Lake McKellar, is seen the saddle giving access to the Caples Valley.

To reach the Greenstone flats, work round to the right, overlooking the Greenstone, then descend to scrub-line and locate the beginning of the cattle track near the head of a prominent bluff. This track is steep, but well opened out and the descent to the Greenstone will take about 20 minutes without pack, or an hour with pack up. From the foot of the hill, follow blazes to the main Greenstone track. These blazes commence 170 yards inside the bush from where the Greenstone track emerges on the first flat below Lake McKellar. The blazed track is rather overgrown on the flat and a careful watch should be kept for the old marks.

(2) *Via Cascade Creek.* This is probably the most direct route into the upper basins of Cascade Creek and the East Eglinton. From the bridge at Cascade Camp, the south bank of Cascade Creek is followed and in about 10 minutes a small shingle beach is reached. Continue on the south bank from here for a further $1\frac{1}{2}$ –2 hours to the forks. If the creek is low, it is possible to cross and re-cross, to avoid some steep slopes. From the forks, about 100 yards up the south (right hand) branch a deer lead starts on the true-right bank of the creek, and after climbing above a small bluff it follows directly up a ridge (narrow in parts) for 2 hours, until bush-line is reached on a clear grassy strip. Follow up this clearing through large patches of scrub and then sidle out to the right, climbing steadily up snowgrass slopes to the saddle at the head of the East Eglinton. This saddle is very swampy and it is advisable to keep above it.

(3) *From Lake Howden Track, via Key Summit.* From the Divide on the Milford road or from Howden Hut, the Howden track should be followed to the highest point above bush-line, where a post marks the turn-off to Key Summit. A formed track ascends by several easy zig-zags to the open top of the Key Summit ridge. There is a fairly well defined track running south along this ridge, commencing first towards the west side of the ridge, overlooking the Eglinton Valley, but once through a small patch of bush veering back to the east, or Greenstone side. It is now possible to travel south without gaining or losing much height, and in about $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours from the Key Summit turn-off a point overlooking Lake McKellar should be reached, with Mt. Bonpland (8102') in the Humboldt Mountains, visible through the low saddle across the valley. From here it is necessary to climb to avoid bluffs, and the saddle at the head of Cascade Creek will then be seen straight ahead, with Williamson's track climbing steeply up the spur from the foot of Lake McKellar. Once on the saddle, the directions given above should be followed in reverse to reach the East Eglinton.

Eglinton Valley to Glade House, via Dore Pass

This trip, which takes about 7 hours under average conditions, is not a tourist track and should be attempted only by parties which have had some previous experience in the mountains. The Eglinton Valley road is left near the 42-mile peg (about 5 miles below Cascade Creek Camp). The Eglinton River is forded just below the Murcott Burn junction, which stream flows out of the narrow defile in the range which can be seen ahead. After crossing the open flats the blazed trail enters the bush on the south side of the burn and leads back to the foot of the spur. If the blaze is not found, continue up the spur, at the top of which the track, though badly overgrown, is more easily picked up. After about an hour it leads round the sidling towards the Murcott Burn, which can be heard below on the right in a deep gorge with steep cliffs on the other side. The track soon crosses a little stream, rises up a bank, and then descends across the hillside and lands out in the small flats of the upper Murcott Burn where it is surrounded by bluffs.

After crossing the burn, the route is on the north side to the top of the gorge, in the direction of the pass ahead. Beyond the gorge, bear to the left up steep snowgrass slopes, and when high up the easiest way can be chosen to the pass. From this, little can be seen of the Eglinton, but there is a fine view of the head of Lake Te Anau, Glade House and the Clinton Valley. Continuing, one must bear round to the right above scree slopes and under bluffs for about an hour until arriving at the spur which leads straight down to Glade House. A formed but partly overgrown zig-zag track will be picked up somewhat above bush-level. If mist is encountered on the pass, it should be remembered that it will take nearly an hour going round the top of the rocky gullies and descending only slightly all the time before the leading spur is reached. After the track reaches the Glade Burn a blazed trail starts about 50 yards downstream on the opposite side, and from here it is about 20 minutes to Glade House.

When the trip is commenced from Glade House, ask the manager to point out where the track enters the bush. This is directly behind the house and is well marked. After about 10 minutes a patch of fallen trees obliterates the blazed trail, but by passing round these it will be picked up again on the other side and in a further 10 minutes the Glade Burn is reached and crossed and 50 yards up the stream-bed a formed track will be seen leading up a clay bank into the bush, where it continues uphill in a zig-zag direction. As it is overgrown here in many places, a sharp look-out must be kept at each point where it changes direction. The formation of the track itself is unmistakable,

but there are many deer-tracks which may prove misleading. Follow now the formed track above bush-level and skirt around on the right towards the pass, which can soon be seen. After about 2 hours, when the formed track peters out, three deep gulches will be seen ahead and to reach the pass one must pass round to the left of these. On reaching the scree, keep as high as possible; the easiest walking being found right up under the bluffs. It is unwise to attempt the pass if there is much mist or snow about. It is quite satisfactory to go over a low nick at the northern end of the pass, and on the other side drop down a scree slope. Before descending too far, swing out to the right towards a snowgrass spur which leads down to the main stream of the Murcott Burn, which can be seen below wandering about on little flats.

Instead of crossing the first nick, some may prefer to skirt round on the Glade side to the lowest, about the middle of the pass. The spur on the other side must not be followed all the way, for it leads down to the edge of a gorge about 50 feet deep which cannot be crossed, so that a tough scramble through scrub is necessary before reaching the main creek-bed. To avoid this scramble, choose a route to cross over the creek above the gorge and go down on the left of the latter, keeping well back from it. This is all well above bush-level, and the left side of the creek must be followed down the little flats until at the bottom end the bush closes in. Then on the right or south side of the creek will be seen a tiny scree slope. The blazed trail begins off this about three-quarters of the way up and soon descends into another creek-bed from which it rises across the hillside. From here on there is a formed track which can be followed with little difficulty, although in places it is overgrown. After an hour the track drops steeply down a spur to the open flats of the Eglinton. Unless the river is high, fording is not difficult, but about an hour's walk downstream there is an old shepherd's hut.

Eglinton Valley to Glade House, via Hut Creek and Glade Burn

This is a rarely used route, but a brief description is warranted, if only to guide those wishing to visit Hut Creek without crossing right through. Leaving the road at the Mistake Creek signpost, ford the Eglinton and Mistake Creek, making for the V of Hut Creek. A lightly blazed track commences on the north bank and leads up to the first clearing (about 3 hours), where the stream is crossed to the south bank. After another 20 minutes through bush, open slopes lead up to the saddle; total time 4-4½ hours. From here good deer trails provide easy going down the Glade Burn, and the blazed track joined by the Dore Pass route will be reached on the right bank about 20 minutes short of Glade House.

Mistake Creek

Enter the bush at the A.A. sign and follow the blazes, which bear very slightly to left. The track is fairly obvious through very open beech and the Eglinton River is reached in about 10 minutes. After crossing the river, follow up the east bank of Mistake Creek, keeping close to the stream for 45 minutes. Soon, a small open clearing will be reached, and from here the track commences to climb until reaching the top of a stony ridge 200' or so above the river. The gradient eases off and old blazes mark the track, which can still be fairly easily discerned. Gradually the track falls until the river appears again, on the other side of which there is an open clearing in the bush. Ford the river here and pick up the track again close to the bank. After climbing for about half an hour, a shingle-slide is reached. Here, one should climb well up the slide before re-entering the bush until a small rock cairn is found. Close to this is the entrance to the track. It is important to pick up this track here as the next stretch of bush is fairly rough. After a further hour the track enters some fallen trees and at times one actually walks under the debris. This does not last for long before open going appears ahead with a long belt of ribbonwood and fern near the river. Cross this flat, which is about half a mile wide, and re-enter the bush fairly close to the river. A good track with many blazes leads, in about an hour, to the open flats at the head of the valley. Time from the road to top flats: about 4½ hours. The track is fairly well blazed throughout, although the blazes themselves are very old. The river should only be forded once, as the going on the true-left bank in the upper valley is very rough indeed.

Divide to Key Summit or Lake Howden

It is from here that the trail begins to Lake Wakatipu, via the Greenstone or Routeburn (described earlier in this book). A shorter trip of about 1½ hours to Key Summit is strongly recommended to any passer-by with a little time to spare. The track to Howden is followed until its highest point, in the open at bush-level, and a rough track then zig-zags steeply up to the right. The view is extensive, the main features being Mt. Christina, with Lake Marian nestling in the valley below and other peaks of the Darran Range rising behind. To one familiar with the area, the outline of the Howden-Routeburn track can be picked out at various points.

Lower Hollyford, Marian Valley, etc.

The Lower Hollyford Road, the Marian Valley and other routes from that road are described earlier in this book.

Falls Creek

At the head of this creek (some 3-4 hours' travelling) stand Mts. Ngatimamoe and Pyramid. Leaving the main Hollyford road, there is a blazed track up the leading spur on the eastern bank of Falls Creek. This blaze ceases at the top of the falls, and from here on the spur is followed upwards for about 700' from the roadway. At approximately this height it will be possible to bear to the right directly into the open flats at the head of the valley. Care should be taken not to leave the spur too soon, otherwise the gorge of the creek will be encountered. At the same time the spur should not be climbed too high, otherwise much unnecessary travelling will be involved to reach the open flats.

An excellent view of the head of Falls Creek, and of the Eglinton-Hollyford country, may be obtained by a scramble up to the ridge between Lake Fergus and Falls Creek. The best approach would be close to a long shingle slide which is easily picked out near Lake Fergus.

Monkey Creek

There is little of interest to be seen in this short closed valley, but deer will be found in the spring months, and there are also climbing routes out to the tops. The bush gorge at the mouth of the valley is passed by a steep deer trail up the north bank, and from the end of the bush the going is straightforward.

Gertrude Saddle

No other spot so easily accessible from the road, for any person of moderate fitness, reveals a view to compare with that seen from this saddle. The route commences from the New Zealand Alpine Club huts at the Forks, half a mile below Homer Camp, and follows up the creek, which is usually dry; water frequently lies here, however, and it may be found necessary to scramble round the true-right bank for some distance until the small gorge is reached. A cairn indicates the blazed trail up the west bank, and once beyond the bush a well-defined track leads up through a short distance of scrub-covered moraine to the open tussock. In the north-west corner of the valley the stream can be seen as it falls down a steep course. Here there is a choice of a shorter but steeper route up the left-hand side, crossing to the true-left some distance up, or a slightly longer route of more gentle gradient up the right-hand side. Continuing up the scree on the true-left, the upper stream will be seen cascading over bare rock. To reach Black Lake, climb up a little steep bit on the rock at the right of the top of these cascades. Now, by means of a crack leading out to the right and away from the lake, the smooth rocks are ascended until

the snow is reached. A little care is required to kick steps in this snow if the surface should be frozen, as it usually is in the early morning. The saddle (4800') will then be reached in about 2 hours from the huts. South of the saddle, Mt. Talbot presents quite a different aspect, showing the snow ridge of the true top, which is not visible from the Hollyford Valley.

Immediately below the saddle on the west is the head of the Gulliver River, nearly 3000' below. The first valley coming in on the left is the Esperance, while the second is the main Cleddau Valley. From the right come the Donne and, further away, the Tutoko, which joins the Cleddau in the open flats about 2 miles from Milford Sound. Between the Esperance and the Cleddau is the Isolation Ridge, the bare rock precipices of which do not rise quite so high as the surrounding mountains and are difficult to distinguish at first glance from the peak of Mt. Sheerdown rising behind. To the right of this mountain can be seen the top of Mitre and to the left the top of the Llawrenny Peaks beyond Lake Ada. The sound itself is seen only 8 or 9 miles away, and in the afternoon the sun lights up the faint streak of the Stirling Falls just beyond the Lion. Pembroke Peak is clearly visible over the top of the Barren Range, at the north end of which is Mt. Grave. The top of Mt. Underwood is just visible between the Donne and the Tutoko, while closer at hand are the two peaks of the Twins. The Sentinel separates these from the Adelaide Saddle, which can be reached by climbing over the west end of Barrier. Thence one can cross into Moraine Creek and down to the Hollyford. Mt. Tutoko cannot be seen from Gertrude Saddle, but lies in the direction of the Twins and Mt. Underwood. The best time for photographs is probably between 8 a.m. and 10 a.m. Added variety of prospect is obtainable by climbing up the snowgrass slopes on either side of the saddle.

Homer Saddle and Grave-Talbot Pass

The Homer Saddle (4480') can be reached by a short scramble of about 1 hour from the road. It is a worth-while climb, but does not offer a view nearly as extensive as that obtained from the Gertrude Saddle. The easiest route does not, as one might expect, lie up the scree sidling from the tunnel mouth, but up the creek-bed from above Homer Camp, and then straight up to the saddle from a point more or less directly below.

A warning is given against inexperienced persons continuing beyond the saddle. The route down into the head of the Cleddau is very difficult indeed, and the ridge up "Talbot's Ladder" to Mt. Macpherson or the Grave-Talbot Pass is likewise very steep and exposed. (The wooden ladder stuck up on the saddle itself was placed there by a practical joker, of more energetic inclination

than the writer, who later derived much amusement from indicating his handiwork to tourists at Homer as the well-known "Talbot's Ladder").

The Grave-Talbot Pass over to the Cleddau, via the Esperance, has fallen completely into disuse now that the Homer Tunnel and Cleddau road are open, so the notes here deal only with the easier part at each end where people may like to climb for the view. Those interested in making the full trip (in either direction) may refer to the previous editions of this guide. The route up the next 500' from the saddle is marked by the old wire ropes. In about 30 minutes the top of the Ladder will be reached and the view will be found to be immensely increased in extent. On bearing round to the left from here, after crossing patches of snow and big boulders, a large snowfield will be seen ahead. Beyond this is a rock ridge with a pronounced V in it. This is known as Lyttle's Dip and may be the next objective, a climb of about 500'. Alternatively, those who are suitably equipped with ice-axes or stout sticks and snow-glasses may prefer to continue on up the ridge from the Ladder and bear to the right on to the snowfield leading up to the top of Mt. Macpherson (6200'). Under good conditions this is a relatively easy climb to a summit about 600' higher than Lyttle's Dip, so that views are better, especially to the north and west, where the Esperance and its ledges are spread out below.

Milford Road to Esperance

Very few people realise the magnificent scenery that is within a few hours' walk of the Gulliver-Cleddau junction. Despite the overgrown condition of the track cut in 1922-23, the old hut in the Esperance can be reached in about 3 hours, and a competent party should be able to go up to the tarn and return to the road in about 8 or 10 hours. With a tent to camp near the De Lambert Falls, another fine day could be spent scrambling up towards Mt. Talbot. On leaving the road, traces of the old track may be found with the stream on the left. Presently on the right there is an opening at the foot of a great slip and by climbing up a couple of hundred feet there is a view into the Donne valley. Soon the river turns away to the left, but instead of following it, a trail straight on or slightly to the right is recommended, and later this will reach the stream again at a place where it is flowing from a more southerly direction. From openings ahead Gertrude Saddle can be seen and after a full hour from the road the junction of the Esperance Stream should be reached, just beyond an old camp site whence there is a view of the steep entrance to the valley. Here, if you can find it, the old track turns away from the stream and soon rises to a zig-zag with one or two steep corners. Hardly an hour from the junction the track used to cross the Esperance

Stream and another half-hour sufficed to come in sight of the now derelict McPherson Hut, near the foot of the De Lambert Falls. Before there was any track, in order to avoid the steep entrance to the valley, the original explorers used to cross the Esperance near its junction and make their way to an old stream-bed a little to the east of it. To find this and follow it is a good test of bushcraft. Alternatively, the stream itself can be followed. In the upper part of the gorge, where it is often dry, there is a huge boulder known to the trackmen as The Pebble. With a north aspect, the high basin of the Esperance is warmed by the morning sun, so is a pleasant place to camp. By climbing up to the skyline above the tarn, very extensive views may be seen. At lower levels the evening lights on the great ice-fields on Mt. Underwood are a memorable sight.

From the derelict McPherson Hut will be seen, to the right of the De Lambert Falls, the ridge on the south side of the valley culminating in the round-topped Mt. Macpherson, whose bare rock precipices are a striking contrast to the snowfields on the other side. About the middle of the ridge stands up a great crag of rock or gendarme. Halfway between this and Macpherson is a fairly deep nick in the ridge, and this is the Grave-Talbot Pass. The top of the falls is reached by climbing up a zig-zag track through the bush on the left-hand side of them. The bed of the main creek soon becomes very steep as it rises up behind the falls to its source, which lies between Macpherson to the south and a long western spur of Talbot to the north. Above the falls a small creek comes in from the right, and this swings backwards towards the lowest nick in the ridge. The route follows up this creek-bed, but at the top goes up a steep gut leading to a slightly higher nick about halfway between the gendarme and the lowest nick. Those who do not attempt the pass will find it well worth while to climb up as far as the top of the ridge here, whence splendid views, including Mt. Elliott to the south and Mt. Tutoko to the north are obtainable. About 50' from the top is a little tarn which is sometimes dried up. This is a clue to the ledges, which should be attempted only by competent climbers who know where to go.

Donne Valley

This valley provides an important access route for mountaineers into the central peaks of the Darran Range. From the Donne bridge, on the main road, the track commences about 50 yards upstream on the true-right bank, and climbs over a series of bluffs, interspersed with short level sections beside the river, before finally dropping down a very steep bank into a large dry creek-bed. This is followed up and connects with other stream-beds (well cairned) until the track eventually leads off into the bush again

on the left. Some distance further on a tributary enters from the north; this is crossed upstream and the track rises very steeply on to a sharp ridge above the river (some 2 hours from the road). It then winds on, tending first to the right and then generally to the left, over fairly level terrain, and becomes difficult to follow towards the end, as the undergrowth becomes thicker and more stunted. Ultimately, in about $3\frac{1}{2}$ hours, it leads out into the open, and stream-beds are followed up through patches of thick ribbon-wood until a clear view is obtained right to the head of the valley, a further 2 hours' travel. Total time to head, about 6 hours.

Tutoko Valley

In the head of the Tutoko Valley, which enters the Cleddau from the north-east near the mouth, is scenery rivalling that of the Upper Hollyford. Indeed, there is nothing in the latter to compare with the grandeur of the Herbert Ice Falls, breaking off the south face of Mt. Tutoko into the Age Glacier. The early explorations in the valley are conveniently summarised in the *N.Z. Alpine Journal* 1957, which also gives the origin of place-names in the area. Mt. Tutoko was first climbed by S. Turner, in 1924, but only on his sixth attempt, from the other side, with the leading alpine guide, Peter Graham. Earlier visitors to the valley included Donald Sutherland, Malcolm Ross and party (1895), W. G. Grave and party (1898), and Murrell and Williams (1917). In recent years much climbing has been done from the valley, in particular four new routes on Mt. Tutoko, which to date has been climbed 13 times in all (see *N.Z. Alpine Journal* 1959).

At the time of writing, a new track is about to be cut from the road up to the first open clearings (time 3 hours). This will be a well-formed tourist track and no description is therefore required to enable it to be followed. After emerging out on to the open river-bed, a series of dry channels to the west of the main river are followed up, through open flats, until opposite the valley of the Age Glacier and Leader Creek entering from the east. The best way into this valley is to continue well up past the Leader Creek junction until opposite the second dry creek-bed above it. Ford the river here (a cairn of red-painted stones will be seen opposite) and follow up this stream-bed known as Limerick Creek. Near the top of this will be found "Dave's Cave", a cramped but dry bivouac rock, and a few minutes later the Leader Falls are reached. Leader Creek is forded here, and on crossing a streamlet on the south bank blazes will be found leading steeply up through the bush to more level terrain, where old camp-sites will be found. The Age Glacier is not far above the camp, and is easily reached by following up the side of the

stream. The best views of the glacier and the magnificent ice-falls above are obtained by climbing up the steep snowgrass slopes ahead. Two side creeks are crossed and just above the second, nearly opposite the end of the glacier (good camp-sites here among scattered beech trees), a scrubbed trail will be found leading up the steep slopes. To get on to this trail, a small cliff must be surmounted. The route (the only obvious way) is well marked with cairns, and red paint splashes above this scrub cliff show the way as it veers up to the left (facing the hill-side) rather than to the right. The going is steep, but there is plenty of long snowgrass to hang on to. Some distance higher up, the snowgrass slopes give way to a rock-strewn platform extending out to the right, where Turner's Bivouac Rock, a perfect natural shelter, will be found lying back slightly to the right. This is a trip of $1\frac{1}{2}$ days from the road. Higher still is a great snow basin which extends up to Mt. Madeline. A party with well-nailed boots, a rope, and ice-axes (or, under good conditions, sticks) could go far enough up the snowfield to look over into Cleft Creek and down to the Lower Hollyford.

Continuing up the main Tutoko Valley, past Leader Creek, a lightly blazed trail leads to the end of the bush (1 hour), and the head will be reached after another 2 hours up the riverbed. The Pawnbroker Bivouac Rock lies 50 yards from the west bank of the main stream in the centre of the head (identified and named from the three flax bushes on it). To the left lies the long steep Grave Couloir, and further left is Mt. Grave, named in recognition of this leader of many exploring parties.

THE MILFORD TRACK

"The Finest Walk in the World"

By G. M. MOIR

Introductory

Many descriptions have been published of this well-known track to one of the most famous scenic attractions in New Zealand. The aim of these notes is to supply simple and accurate information about how and where to see the principal features. In recent years access has been greatly improved and there are regular transport services from Dunedin, Invercargill and Queenstown, all of which connect with the Railway Road Motor Service from Lumsden. To ensure up-to-date information, inquiries about these services should be made some weeks beforehand at a Government Tourist office or Railway Road Service office, or main railway station. Those who plan to travel by private car should not fail to inquire beforehand about both access and accommodation.

Milford Sound can also be approached from Queenstown, via the Routeburn or Greenstone tracks to Lake Howden, thence via the Eglinton—Upper Hollyford road, Homer Tunnel and Cleddau Valley. But those who go via Howden Hut must be fully prepared to carry their own food, cooking utensils, etc., and find their own way as described elsewhere.

The Mackinnon Pass route is usually open from early December to mid-April, actual dates depending upon seasonal conditions. As the track is often fully booked, reservations should be made in ample time beforehand, at any Government Tourist office, or direct to the Manager, Te Anau Hotel, via Lumsden. The leaflets issued by the Tourist Department should be obtained at least a month beforehand in order to study carefully the details about clothing and other equipment. Correct footwear is a first essential. *To set out in new boots or in street shoes is just asking for trouble.* The writer remembers a very wet day when two overseas women arrived at Sandfly in their bare feet. To shed the rain, they wore wide-brimmed white tropical sun-hats, and in their hands they carried the remains of their high-heeled shoes. Remember, then, "Ignorance is blisters".

This tourist track has been developed and is maintained at considerable cost. The huts at Glade House, Pompalona, and Quintin have been modernised with electric light, hot showers, etc., and are very comfortable. For these luxuries the charge of £2 10s.

a day is better value than one gets in some city hotels. Now that Milford Sound can be reached by the motor road through Homer Tunnel (as described elsewhere), visitors must walk the track one way only, so as to enable more efficient service to be given. The first day to Pompalona is an easy 10 miles, and next day comes the 9-mile walk over Mackinnon Pass to Quintin, followed by a short visit to the Sutherland Falls. On the third day is the last stage of 13 miles from Quintin to the hut on Sandfly Point, at the mouth of the Arthur River. These are all easy stages; in fact, two in one day have been done by many people. In his youth, the writer once walked all the way from Sandfly to Glade in one day. Time to Quintin was $4\frac{1}{2}$ hours; to Pompalona less than 4 hours; to Glade $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours. With spells at huts and elsewhere amounting to more than 2 hours, total time was less than 13 hours. This rate of travel is, of course, not recommended, as there is no time to admire the scenery. Old and young usually find the clearly defined pathway easy to walk, but it can be arduous for the unfit, so a few practice tramps of 6 to 8 miles are recommended beforehand, especially to break in new boots. In case of mishap, a trackman usually accompanies each party, especially for the second day over the Pass. But a score of people spread over several hundred yards of track cannot all hear what the guide has to say, so these authentic notes supply details of what is to be seen.

The weather may change from being hot on a fine morning to cool with showers, so a waterproof jacket is essential. When the wind blows cold, especially on the Pass, be prepared to put on warm clothing and do not worry if it gets wet—at the hut there will be a warm fire to dry it. A safety pin for each pair of socks ensures you get your own back. Next morning, clothing or boots which are still damp may be put on without harm, especially if that is done just before leaving. On a cold wet day do not stand about—even if you are tired, keep on walking till you find a sheltered spot. Spells must be short, say 5 minutes every half-hour, and after stopping take a look round to pick up your hat or other oddments put down on the ground. Many people find that a stout stick, nearly shoulder height, is a useful aid for stony or steep places. After crossing a creek, remember that you must be sure to find the track on the other side. Anyone who sets out alone should chum up with two or three others or keep close to the trackman—folk who loiter behind or wander off the track can become a nuisance. To get the best out of the trip, be early to bed and rise early so as to get everything packed up and ready to start as soon as breakfast is over. Photographers who get an early breakfast and start early will be rewarded. A big party keeps the staff in the huts busy, so an offer of help with the chores is likely to be more welcome than a trifling complaint. It can be

fun to find out how all the work in the huts is organised and to hear about unusual visitors who sometimes turn up.

Te Anau-Glade House

The sail up Lake Te Anau (679' above sea-level) is the tourist's introduction to Fiordland and gives time to appreciate the gradual development of the scenery (see also Te Anau-Cascade section). Soon after leaving, the little ship passes Lagoon Point, opposite to which is Brod Bay, and then Patience Bay appears to the east with the mouth of the Upukerora River. Westward lies the long winding South Fiord, north of which are the Murchison Mountains, now a sanctuary for the rare notornis or takahe; tourists are allowed to visit only the glow-worm caves in this area. Further on is Centre Island, opposite the islet-studded mouth of the Middle Fiord, where the lake is over 6 miles wide and fully 900' deep. Before long the steamer turns east to the jetty at Te Anau Downs, where most of the trampers come aboard. Opposite are the Stuart Mountains, lying between the Middle and North Fiords, and elsewhere are described routes from these two Fiords to George Sound and to other Sounds. Beyond the North Fiord the mountains become higher and closer, with dense forest to the water's edge. To the west the great sloping slabs of the Franklin Mountains are a contrast to the horizontal strata of End Peak (4116') and Annick Peak (5114') to the east. While passing Lion and Lee Islands, Safe Cove opens to the west and Mt. Eglinton (6085') rises to the east, the highest peak of the Earl Mountains. The next stream from the east is Nurse Creek, from the Birley Pass between Largs Peak to the south and Skelmorlie to the north. (This pass was named after discoverer, Harry Birley, Glenorchy guide of last century, and was original route from the Eglinton to Glade House; but track has long been completely overgrown and impassable.) Ahead now is the low Foliage Hill, over the top of which is Mt. Anau (6294') and slightly to the right another high peak which is probably Mt. Park. After passing the Worsley Arm on the west, the boat swings to the north-east with a peep into the Clinton Valley, up which the track goes.

Glade House is picturesquely situated about half a mile from the jetty and is reached by a bush path which crosses the shingly bed of the Glade Burn by a long bridge. From the front of the house can be seen the bold bluff which stands between the two branches of the Clinton Valley. On the left is the west branch, which the track follows, while away up the north branch are the snowfields of Mt. Mitchelson. Behind the house and north of Skelmorlie Peak is the low dip of the Dore Pass over the Earl Mountains to the Eglinton. This route is described in the previous section, and anyone with a day to spare will find it well worth

while to go up towards the Pass; from above the bush-line there is a bird's-eye view of the head of the lake.

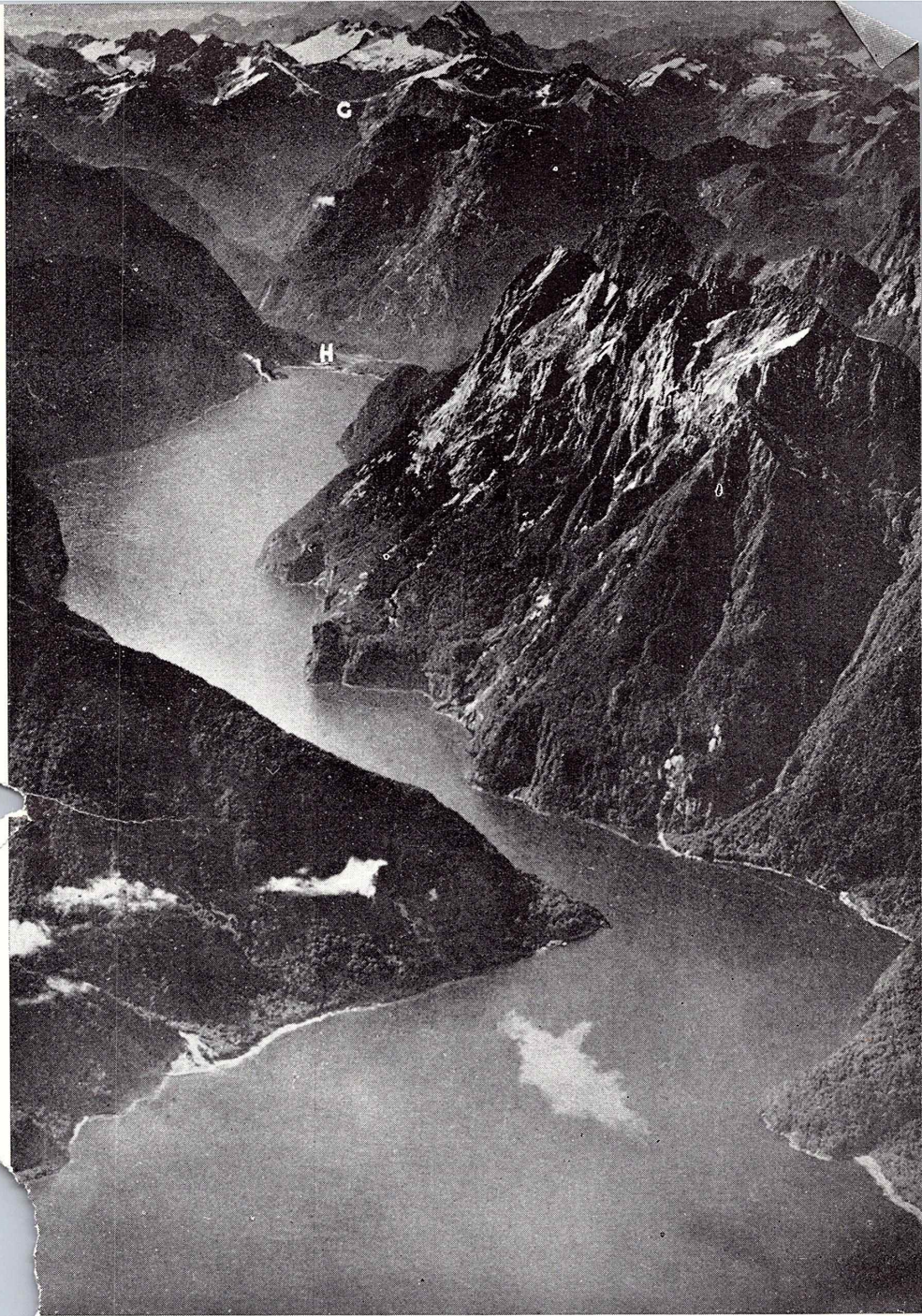
First Stage

There is a bridge over the Clinton, and the track begins on the other side, where a sandy pathway makes comfortable walking with never any difficulty in finding the way. Progress can be checked by the mile-posts, most of which are numbered from both ends of the track, with a different number on each side. The tramper can thus see how far he has come and how far there is yet to go. In these notes the distance is given from Glade House, which is 32 miles from Milford Sound. In the long shingly pools of the river near the track a keen observer may see some fine trout, but they are difficult to catch. After 2 miles the track swings round a huge bend, and by looking back from this a more comprehensive view of Dore Pass can be obtained. Just beyond the bend, on the right, is the entrance to the valley of the Neale Burn, not to be confused with the North Clinton, the junction of which is 2 miles further on at Kakapo Point, where closer views can be obtained of Mt. Mitchelson (6300') to the north. Near at hand on the right is Mt. Anau on the range between North Clinton and Neale Burn. Access to these valleys is briefly described later.

Beyond Kakapo Point the track at first swings gradually round to the left, and the walls of the Clinton Canyon appear to become closer and steeper. Within a couple of miles the Hirere Falls are seen on the right — a slender cascade over the bare mountain-sides, which, just to the left, rise up to a sharp rocky bluff once known as The Sentinel, but often called Mt. Mackenzie. Beyond the tall forest, near the sixth mile, stood Mackinnon's Mid Hut, which has been re-built for trackmen's use and provides welcome shelter on a wet day. Here the billy is boiled and tea made to drink with the cut lunch which each tramper must carry from Glade House. Nearby a patch of raspberries provides refreshing fruit in season. Further on the track is less shaded by the forest, and soon, where it is close to the wall on the left, the extraordinary flatness of the valley floor from side to side may be noticed. The range on the left here is shown on the map as Pari-roa Heights (meaning the long cliff), and a sharp rock peak on it is Mt. Fisher. Near the Mid Hut are seen the first views of Mt. Balloon, with the pass to the left. Those who remember to look back between the eighth and ninth mile pegs will see again in the distance the characteristic outline of the Dore Pass.

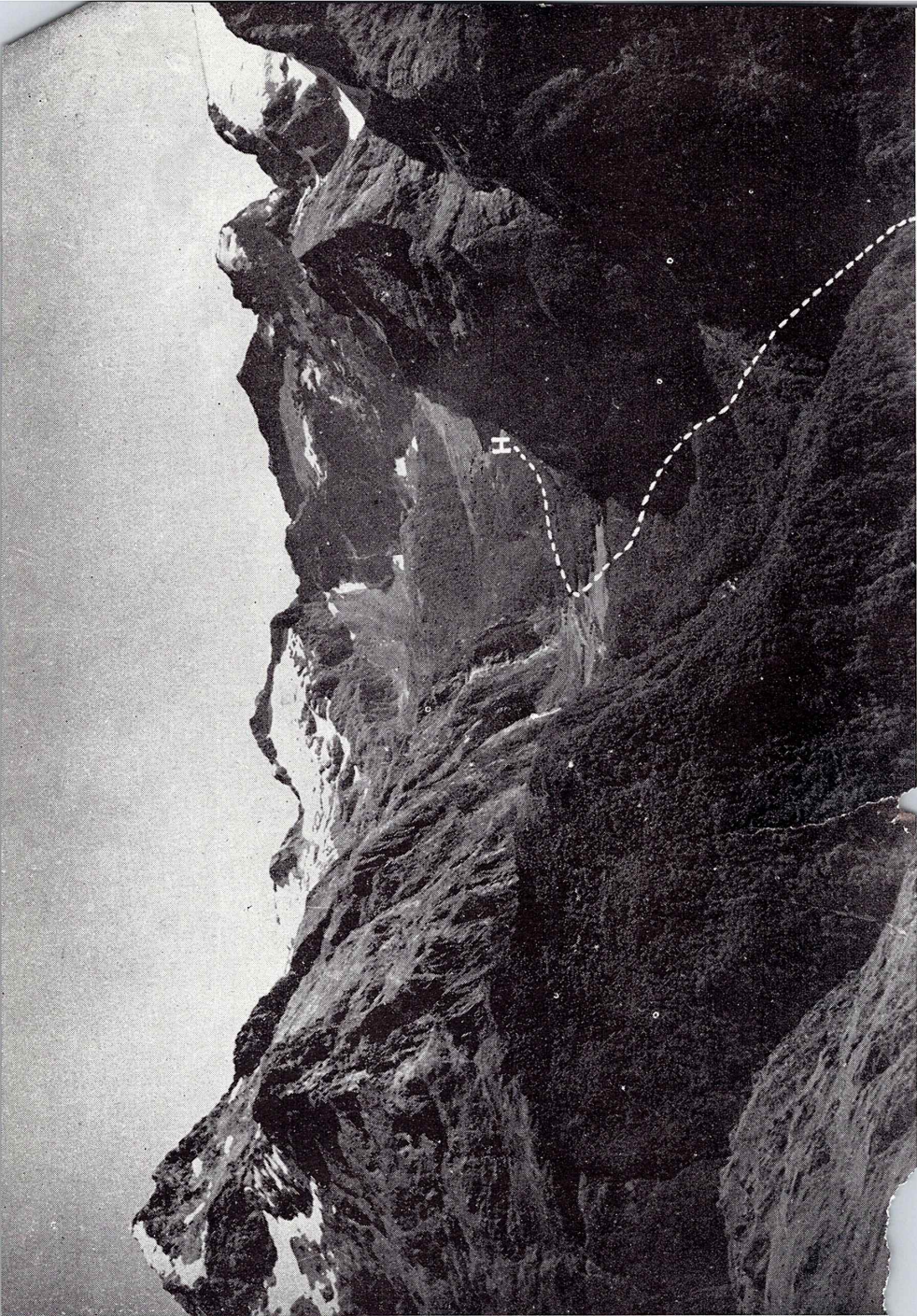
Pompalona

In places the track now becomes a little steeper, and after



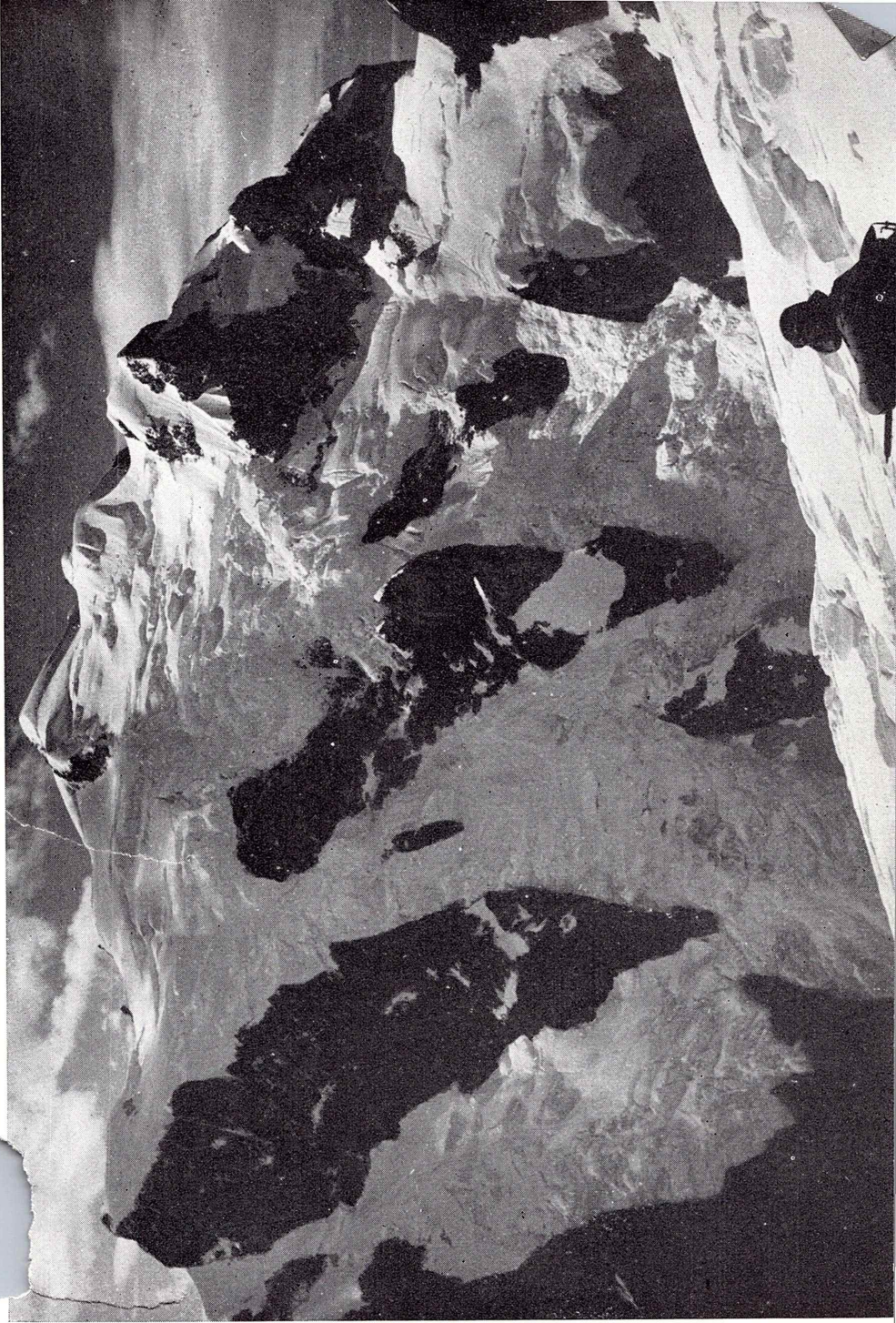
MILFORD SOUND. In right centre is the great rock wall of Mitre Peak, beyond which are Sinbad Valley and Arthur Valley (through which the Milford Track approaches the Sound). To the left are Bowen Falls and Milford Hotel (H), beyond which is the Cleddau Valley. Gertrude Saddle (G) is visible behind the lower Cleddau. Behind is Mt. Christina (the most prominent peak in the background), with Mt. Crosscut on left.

Photo: V. C. Browne.



MORaine CREEK. Looking westwards across the Hollyford from the tops above High Falls. The track climbs steeply up the north side of the valley, close under the wall of Mt. Tuhawaiki, out on to Tent Flat, and thence up to the Moraine Creek Hut (H). Lake Adelaide lies out of sight at the head of the valley, to the left behind Mt. Gifford. In right background is Mt. Apirana.

Photo: B. Campbell.



MT. TUTOKO (9042'). The south face as seen from the Madeline snow plateau. The ice-falls tumble down to the Age Glacier, which runs out to the left to Leader Creek and the Tutoko Valley.

Photo: R. K. Irvin.



MILFORD. An aerial view northwards down the last stage of the Milford Track from Lake Ada to Sandfly (S). The Sound runs out to the left, and the Bowen Falls and Milford Hotel (H) can be seen at the head. Mts. Tutoko (T) and Madeline (M) rise in the background, with the Age Glacier (A) falling down to drain into the Tutoko Valley, which flows out to the right into the Cleddau behind the foreground peaks of the Wick Mountains. Other peaks marked are Grave (G), Paranui (P), and Barren Peak (B).

Photo: V. C. Browne.

passing through one or two pieces of bush, the Pompalona Huts (about 1800') are reached at the 10-mile post. Most people take about 4 hours for the first stage, and those unused to walking may feel very tired at the end of it. This need not cause any anxiety, and, after a good rest, everybody can set out next morning fresh and fit to tackle the easy climb to the pass. Just beyond the huts is a large creek, which at the cliff wall usually issues from a heap of avalanche snow which has tumbled down in the spring from the snowfields above. The curious name of these huts is derived from "pompalona", a kind of scone baked or fried in fat, which Mackinnon used to make here for tourists in the early days.

After leaving Pompalona, the track is rather more undulating as it passes through the groves of ribbonwood and scrub which are a contrast to the heavy forest across the valley, where soon St. Quintin's Falls will be seen, while on the left one or two dark-looking tarns are passed. The track is now rising appreciably and at about 12½ miles picturesque Lake Mintaro appears on the right, and close by is the site of an old hut which has been rebuilt for trackmen's use. The valley now turns abruptly to the left, and the track with it, so that from convenient openings through the now stunted trees, the whole extent of the pass is seen high up on the right, and there is ample opportunity to look across at the final spur of the forest through which the ascent to the pass begins. At last the tiny Clinton is passed near the thirteenth peg, the track doubles back to the foot of the hill, and the climb begins in earnest. The grade is made easy by long zig-zags, so that with steady progress, punctuated by short spells, the last of the bush is soon behind.

Mackinnon Pass

Only a little further, the top of the Pass (3400') appears almost before it is expected. At the lowest part of the saddle, not far from the seventeenth peg, is a cairn which commemorates the discovery of the pass on October 17, 1888, by Quintin Mackinnon. Donald Sutherland used to claim that he discovered the pass in the same year (1880) as he found the falls which bear his name. Although he may often have looked up at the pass from his camp in the Arthur Valley and pondered over its feasibility, he never attempted to find where it led. So the credit for its discovery must go to the man who first crossed it. (See *Camp Life in Fiordland*, chapter xvi, and *Otago Daily Times*, October 29, 1888.)

In a shelter hut which is very welcome on a cold day, the guide boils the billy for lunch, while trampers admire the view or play with the keas, which are more often seen on a misty day. The track rises considerably from the cairn as it traverses the pass before beginning the descent. On top, the largest tarn near

the cairn is called Lake Ella, after Ella Adams (later Mrs. Spicer), the first girl to cross the rough trail over the pass in 1889. At the age of 11 she accompanied her father, surveyor C. W. Adams, with Mackinnon and party from Milford to Te Anau. The best view of the Clinton Canyon is seen from the highest point of the track, eastwards under Mt. Balloon, whence the Pompalona Huts appear as a speck in the chasm below. On the south side of the canyon, to the right of Pompalona, is a great high rock mass which was named Castle Mount by McKerrow when he first saw it from Mt. Eglinton in 1863. The ascent of Castle Mount (6872') was a difficult problem and was not done until 1956 by Wilkins and Wareing (*N.Z. Alpine Journal* 1957, p. 26). Close at hand below is Lake Mintaro, with the great cirque of the source of the Clinton extending westwards and culminating in Mt. Hart (5800'). Under good conditions more extensive views can be obtained from the top of Hart, which is a fairly easy climb, but only for experienced people who are prepared to make a very early start. It was first climbed by Mackinnon and two Scottish tourists soon after he discovered the pass. The first ascent of Balloon (6200') was by W. G. Grave, A. Talbot, and A. Lyttle in January 1911, and the second in February 1914 by J. R. Murrell and E. R. Williams, who also climbed the rock peak north of Balloon, which they called Wilmur (5800'). In February 1917 they were first on Mt. Elliott (6800') with its Jervois Glacier (named after a former Governor of New Zealand; see *Otago Daily Times*, May 9, 1925).

The long single, almost straight, valley running nearly south-east is remarkably different from what lies to the west of the pass. Beyond the source of Roaring Creek towers Mt. Elliott with its glacier from which small avalanches occasionally tumble down. The long western spur of Elliott blocks the view of the Arthur Valley, but in the distance can be seen the broad flats in the upper part of Green Valley, the waters of which flow to join the Arthur not far from the Quintin Huts, now seen in the valley below. To the right (or north) of the head of Green Valley the sharp peak of the Lady of the Snows stands up in the distance with a small snowfield on its nearer side. Further to the right between this peak and the spur of Elliott, is the long ridge of Mt. Edgar. The western panorama may be compared to a clover leaf: Roaring Creek is one of the leaves, while the second and third are Green Valley, and the valley of Staircase Creek away to the left. Between the last two stands up the rocky spur of Mt. Pillans, to the west of which is Mt. Daniel. Staircase Creek, after receiving waters of the Sutherland Falls, rushes down the Staircase rapids to its junction with Roaring Creek, below which the Arthur River proper may be said to begin. The source of Staircase Creek saddles with the Light River, which flows into the smallest of the western fiords, named after its discoverer — Sutherland Sound.

A striking part of the view from the pass is the narrow thread of the track as it winds about above bush-level in the head of Roaring Creek. The descent is easily accomplished by a long zig-zag under the steep slopes of Mt. Balloon. The sixteenth peg is not far downhill and those who knew where to find it may see traces of a track that was sometimes used over 50 years ago; it was very steep and rough and kept on the left-hand side of the creek all the way to Quintin. This old track should be avoided—the well-graded zig-zag is much easier to follow. After crossing Roaring Creek, those who take care to look will see the white spray of the extreme top of the Sutherland Falls, which appear between Mts. Hart and Mackenzie. Towards the bush-line the seventeenth peg is passed near a small shelter hut, "The Kea's Nest". The next 2 miles through the forest follow a rather stony zig-zag, steep enough in places to be tiresome. At last, near the nineteenth peg, Roaring Creek is crossed again by a long bridge, about 100 yards from the Quintin Huts (formerly Beech Huts, but re-named after Quintin Mackinnon). They are situated about 850' above sea-level on the branch track leading to the Sutherland Falls, but tourists sometimes walk blindly on without noticing the turn-off to the huts. Looking down the creek from the bridge the tops of the Lady of the Snows and Mt. Edgar form a charming picture.

Sutherland Falls

It is rather more than a mile to the Sutherland Falls, which are concealed from view by a bush-clad spur until within a few hundred yards. The total height of 1904' is made up of three leaps, the top of 815', the middle of 751', and the lower of 338'. The little lake out of which they flow was so named after the daring surveyor William Quill, who discovered it when he climbed to the top of the falls on March 9, 1890. Although the falls are named after Donald Sutherland, a story which he is said to have often told himself would point out that he was not the first white man to see them. When he first pushed up through the dense bush of the lower Arthur Valley in the company of his mate, John Mackay, they came to an agreement that they should toss for the first good fall. Mackay won, and a fall about a mile above Lake Ada bears his name. Subsequently (November 10, 1880) he first discovered the fall which, according to the agreement, was left to Sutherland's name. These two were the first white men to explore this valley; the existence of the great falls was certainly known to the Maoris who used to visit Milford Sound. Those with a waterproof cape may go right up to the edge of the little pool into which the water thunders down. The stream from it runs down to join Staircase Creek as the latter swings round from the west. Photographs of

the falls from close up are usually disappointing on account of the spray and the altered perspective caused by being so near to them. To enable better photographs to be taken, a new track has been opened up from which the three leaps can be seen in more accurate perspective with delightful natural surroundings. While returning from the falls to the huts the views obtained of Mt. Balloon and the pass are remarkably different from those seen on the Clinton side. An extra day at Quintin is well spent exploring several new tracks, including one to the site of what is thought to be Sutherland's first camp.

Arthur Valley

The last stage to the Sound consists of 13 miles and may be divided into three portions, the first of 6 miles to the boat landing in the Arthur River above Lake Ada, the second of 5 miles to the foot of this lake, and the third of about 2 miles to the Sound. During the first mile down from Quintin the track as it passes across the end of the western spur of Mt. Elliott drops steadily and is a little rough in places. Then the direction slowly changes towards the right (or north), while the descent becomes more gradual until some long straight pieces of track provide easy walking. The western side of Mt. Elliott is now on the right, while on the opposite side of the Arthur River is Mt. Edgar. Up the valley, a low spur running out from Mt. Edgar culminates in a round, bush-covered knoll known as Dumpling Hill. Beyond is the gorge of Green Valley Stream which separates this hill from the steep slopes of Mt. Pillans. Further down the valley is a long northern spur of Mt. Elliott, round the foot of which the track sweeps. Opposite this Mt. Edgar is separated from Danger Mountain to the north by Diamond Gully, which joins the Arthur about 4 miles below Quintin. About a mile beyond this the track branches and a notice pointing to the right indicates the way to the boat-landing. The branch to the left, which is now disused, was the route to the bridge over the Arthur, but the great trees brought down by the river in flood-time repeatedly swept the bridge away. The track to the right soon reaches a couple of iron sheds where the billy may be boiled and a telephone is available to call to the huts. Here a boat is usually kept to ferry trampers over the river to another track which leads up the valley about half a mile to the beautifully coloured Mackay Fall, sometimes called the Bell Rock Cascade. On the way the Mackay Stream is crossed by a log-bridge. Nearby is the remarkable Bell Rock, which is hollow like a bell, so that after crawling in underneath several people can stand upright. This great boulder is now actually upside-down, for at some previous age the waters of the stream must have poured into the cavity where there would also be gravel and larger

loose stones. Kept in continuous motion by the tumbling water, these have, in the course of countless years, hollowed out the cavity to its present size. While this was going on, the rock must have been somewhere in the course of the stream, perhaps perched up on a ledge in the falls like the great boulder halfway up the Hidden Falls in the Lower Hollyford. Then its support has given way or an earthquake has unseated it, and it has tumbled down to its present position, where it is likely to be a source of wonder for all time. The Mackay Falls Stream comes down between Danger Mountain to the south and to the north Steep Hill. Further north, another creek separates Steep Hill from Shoulder Hill, which is really an eastern ridge from the Terror Peaks. This creek is sometimes called Poison and sometimes Poseidon (Greek for Neptune, the god of the ocean, ascribed by Sutherland to an imaginary amphibian inhabitant of the fiord country).

Lake Ada

After lunch at the iron sheds, trampers usually walk along the same side nearly a mile further to another boat-landing where they are ferried across the river to the main track on the west side. Packs can be left to be taken in the boat down the lake, and sometimes there is room for one or two cripples. In this vicinity those who know where to look over the top of Barren Peak can see the snowy tops of Mts. Tutoko (9042') and Madeline (8380'), which are the highest peaks in the district.

The slopes of Shoulder Hill descend so steeply to the edge of Lake Ada that it has been necessary to blast a track out of solid rock. This cutting has a slight grade and from the top a splendid panorama of the lake is to be seen. To the right is the entrance to the valley of Joe's River, which flows into the head of the lake from the east. Below in the dark waters of the lake there stand up the black skeletons of the forest trees which grew there in the days before the lake existed. Sometimes on a calm day huge trout may be seen swimming slowly about. Across the lake are the Wick Mountains, which really extend from Mt. Elliott to the Sheerdowns opposite Sandfly, while beyond the open end of the valley is the Barren Range close to the hostel. Soon after descending from this the Giant's Gate Fall is reached. The lovely colouring of this—the most beautiful cascade in the whole district—never fails to evoke admiration. Photographs, of course, fail to show the delicate shades of green and blue and brown, but apart from this they are liable to be unsuccessful unless adequate exposure is given. Rather less than 2 miles more remain between here and "Doughboys" at the foot of the lake, where packs are resumed, after which the walking soon becomes easier and the track wider. Some fine reaches of the Arthur River appear through openings cut in the

bush here and there, while not far from Sandfly the Camp Oven Creek is crossed by a strong bridge. After flowing through the lake the waters of the river are dark and peaty-looking, quite different from the usual clear, greeny-blue of the mountain streams. About two miles from Lake Ada, on Sandfly Point, are the Arthur Huts, situated beside the tidal estuary on a narrow point of land about 100 yards long and 8 or 10 wide. For about 10 years after the first war the sole accommodation for tourists was located here. Opposite are the Sheerdowns, which, as their name implies, rise up vertically from the edge of Deep Water Basin for nearly 2000' before commencing to slope back to the Sheerdown Peak, which itself cannot be seen from here. To the left of the Sheerdown lies the entrance to the Cleddau Valley, a few miles up which can be seen the steep, rocky slopes of Mt. Underwood (7700'), which is the highest peak in sight, with Barren Peak (4925') further to the left, just behind the Hotel.

The Sound at Last

At the boat-landing a comfortable launch waits, and upon this trampers can relax for what is perhaps the most delightful part of the journey, the short voyage of a couple of miles across Milford Sound to Fresh-water Basin. After passing some islands in the river-mouth, over on the right can be seen where the Cleddau flows into Deep-water Basin. The Bowen Falls (530') are now in sight, with Barren Peak on the right and Mills Peak on the left, but the beautiful arch of the falls is seen at its best only in wet weather. Before the launch swings out into the sound, Pembroke Peak (6710') comes into view about 8 miles away, with Harrison Cove in front and on the left the Lion Rock (4250') and further away the Stirling Falls (505'). Near at hand, behind, are the more rounded slopes of Mt. Phillips (4740'), and as the launch draws away from them Mitre Peak (5560') comes into view with Sinbad Gully on the left. The Bowen Falls outline changes as the launch passes Cemetery Point, on to which they thunder down, and then glides into Fresh-water Basin, where tourists disembark on a jetty at almost the same spot where Donald Sutherland used to land when he founded the "City of Milford" just prior to 1880. There is now a short walk to the Milford Hotel, where superior accommodation is available at appropriate prices, but those who are booked to stay at the Southland Automobile Association's Camp must walk about a mile further up the Cleddau Valley, where very satisfactory accommodation is available in cubicles, with community dining room, lounge, and other up-to-date facilities, for which the charges are very reasonable.

Environs of Milford

Brief mention can be made of only a few items of interest. The Maoris, of course, knew of the sound, to which they were attracted for fishing and to catch birds in the valleys. The greenstone or tangiwai, found at Anita Bay, was another attraction, but little is definitely known about their visits. The sound was first known as Milford Haven prior to 1830, and the name is said to have been given by a whaler, Captain Peter Williams, after his birth-place in Wales. He may have given the other Welsh names, Pembroke, Cleddau, Phillips, Llawrenny. The last name is that of pair of peaks clearly visible from the sea south of Milford, but at low level on land can be seen only from a boat on Lake Ada, whence they appear behind the Giant's Gate. A first attempt was made to climb Mitre Peak as long ago as 1883, when Sutherland and his partner, S. H. Moreton, set out from the western end of Sinbad Gully. They climbed a long way, but were probably 1000' short in height and 2 miles distant. Darkness and a storm overtook them while still high up, and even after reaching their tent next day they had to spend two more nights in it. The Mitre was first climbed by J. R. Dennistoun in March 1910, and the second ascent was by J. R. Murrell and E. R. Williams in 1914. Quite recently the latter made first ascents of Llawrenny Peaks and of the Lion. The Mitre is not quite as beautiful as Pembroke's snow-clad top, but it has a most striking situation and is best seen from the vicinity of the Hotel. Pembroke Peak was first climbed in January 1913 by W. G. Grave, A. Talbot, and A. Lyttle. (See *N.Z. Alpine Journals* 1956-57, and references *ibid.*).

The name Fresh-water Basin is due to the fact that for centuries the Cleddau River swept round in front of the present Hotel site (formerly known as Sutherland's) and emptied into this corner, so that the water in it was usually almost fresh. Prior to the end of last century there was a much larger area of really deep water, well sheltered by Cemetery Point, an ideal mooring place for ships. In those days Milford Sound was a frequent port of call for the regular service which the Union Steam Ship Co. initiated between Dunedin and Melbourne. One ship which anchored in Fresh-water Basin was the well-known s.s. *Rotomahana* (1,777 tons), which pioneered the regular Lyttelton-Wellington ferry service. In course of time Fresh-water Basin gradually became silted up with river debris. There used to be a high forest-covered terrace between the Cleddau channel and Deep-water Basin, but about the time of the first war the river cut through this, so that for over 40 years it has discharged into Deep-water Basin, which is slowly filling up. Nowadays, tourist ships only rarely visit the sound and these ships are too big for masters without local experience to loiter long enough for passengers to be put ashore.

Harrison Cove, Anita Bay and other interesting places can be visited by launch, to picnic, to fish, to admire and to photograph the ever-changing scenery. On a fine summer evening or by moonlight a short launch trip is worth while—do not hesitate to ask for it, to-morrow may be wet. Out on the sound, from the vicinity of the Lion or Stirling Falls, there are distant views up the Cleddau Valley to beyond Gertrude Saddle and those who know can point out Mts. Crosscut, Christina and other peaks. A short walk up the hill behind the Hotel soon reaches a point whence there is a fine view. By climbing the track to above Bowen Falls a still wider panorama spreads out, including the Arthur Valley and Lake Ada. Half a century ago tourists from the ships used to walk one day to Quintin to see the Sutherland Falls and return the next day. Motorists hope that similar excursions will soon be organised again. At sea-level the character of the forest is much more varied than higher up. On a fine morning the tall cone-shaped rimu trees (red pines), with a different shade of green, stand out distinctly from the rest of the beech forest. In season, there are glimpses of red rata and other flowering trees which rival the beauty of the alpine flowers, many of which are now becoming rare due to the ravages of deer. To see these things one must take time to walk, and a pleasant week will quickly pass. Those who have time and suitable camping equipment will find interesting places to visit in any of the valleys described elsewhere.

SIDE TRIPS FROM THE MILFORD TRACK

Glade House to Eglinton Valley, via Dore Pass or Glade Burn-Hut Burn

These routes are described in reverse in the earlier section, Side Trips from the Te Anau-Milford Road.

Neale Burn

The Neale Burn is the biggest tributary of the Clinton, having its source under Mt Belle, which rises south of the Homer Tunnel.

Instead of crossing the swing-bridge near Glade House, the true-left bank of the Clinton is followed for half an hour until a branch of the Neale Burn is reached (the river forks into two branches which flow into the Clinton about half a mile apart). Cross this first fork and follow up the far side, gradually moving away from the stream, until the second fork is reached and also crossed. If these streams are above normal, fallen tree trunks can generally be found. A good deer-track will be found leading away from the river on to a terrace. This deer-track leads back to the river, and in 2 hours from Glade House, Lake Ross is reached. To the head of Lake Ross takes half an hour on a deer-track leading round the western side.

Cross the river above the lake, and after 2 hours of easy travelling up the east bank a tributary coming down from Lake Erskine is reached. Just below this creek is a large, tree-studded clearing, while on the other side of the river a large unnamed creek comes in from the west. Erskine Creek is crossed, and in an hour or more another clearing is reached which gives an impressive view of Mt. Park.

If the river is normal, it is better to cross it just above this clearing and continue up the west side. After $1\frac{1}{4}$ hours one arrives at a point opposite a small clearing on the eastern side of the river. Cross the river above this clearing and then, after a short distance, re-cross to the west side. In 3 hours approximately from Erskine Creek, another short tributary comes in from the west. This is also crossed and a deer-track is followed for 15 minutes before crossing back to the true-left or eastern side of the river. Much of the valley is now covered in ribbonwood and sub-alpine scrub, and directly ahead Students' Peak rises sheer from the lonely waters of Lake Thompson.

After travelling for half an hour on the east side of the river, re-cross to the west side, where the best travelling will be found well back from the river. Lake Thompson is reached in about 45 minutes. The deer swim the last stage of the lake, but it is

possible to scramble round, and in $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours the head of the valley is reached.

North Clinton

After following the Milford track, the Clinton is forded at Kakapo Point below the junction with the North Clinton (above it if the river is high) and a deer-track leads up the true-left side. In $2\frac{1}{2}$ –3 hours a tributary (suggested name "Lily Creek") comes in from the right or eastern side. From the head of this creek, which can be reached in $5\frac{1}{2}$ hours by following for the most part the creek-bed itself, an hour's climb to the west leads on to the ridge and a low pass over to Iceberg Lake. Likewise an hour's climb to the east gives one easy access to the head of an unnamed creek, the largest western tributary of the Neale Burn. At the very head of "Lily Creek" is a saddle overlooking Surprise Creek, a tributary of Joe's River.

Continuing up the North Clinton past "Lily Creek", half an hour's easy travelling brings one to Epidote Cataract, also coming in from the east. This tributary is a double hanging valley and has its source in Iceberg Lake; the first hanging valley can be reached up either side of the creek, but from here the easiest travelling is found on the south side of the basin, and a short distance ahead Flower Fall comes down from Iceberg Lake. The only feasible (and obvious) route to the lake is up bluffs 200 yards to the south side of the falls. The trip up Epidote Creek to Iceberg Lake takes about $3\frac{1}{2}$ –4 hours, and in another $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours Marshall Pass (which leads to Joe's River, see below) can be easily reached by travelling round the eastern side of the lake. Total time about 9 hours from Kakapo Point.

The route up the North Clinton from Epidote Cataract continues on a good deer-track on the eastern or true-left side for 2 hours and the river is then crossed on to the western side. In another half an hour "Cutty Grass Clearing" is reached, from which an impressive view of Mt. Elliott is obtained. Continuing up the same side, the head of the valley is reached in about 3 hours. Near the head, just beyond a small lake, lies a saddle which could probably be reached by an experienced rock climber, and should give access to a western tributary of Joe's River.

Ascent of Mt. Hart from Mackinnon Pass

This side excursion from the crossing of the pass can be undertaken by any person of average fitness and a little tramping experience. If the trip is intended, an early start should be made from Pompalona, to allow time for the additional 1400' scramble to the summit, and the track authorities should be fully informed. On no account should the climb be attempted in unfavourable

conditions. The view from the summit is, of course, much more extensive than that from the pass. Lake Quill, from which pour the Sutherland Falls, lies below to the west, with Mt. Mackenzie behind; looking down the Arthur Valley, Mts. Pembroke, Grave, Tutoko, and other peaks will be seen beyond, but further to the right the view is cut out by the closer masses of Mts. Elliott and Balloon. To the south lies Castle Mountain. Experienced men can descend easily to Lake Quill, sidling the northern slopes of Mt. Hart.

Joe's River to Marshall Pass and North Clinton

In 1906, W. G. Grave and A. Talbot discovered a new route to Milford Sound from Lake Te Anau by way of the North Branch of the Clinton River, Epidote Cataract, Marshall Pass and the main branch of Joe's River. (See *Beyond the Southern Lakes*, Crozier.) The route lies to the east of the Milford track, which it leaves at Kakapo Point and rejoins at the head of Lake Ada. It appears to have been travelled again only once since its discovery, by a party of two who crossed in the reverse direction in 1957 and who have provided the account which follows. Intending trampers are warned that the going is rough and the times given (being those actually taken by this party) may not be found accurate for others.

Joe's River is the only tributary to enter the Arthur Valley from the east. Access into it is best made by boat across the head of Lake Ada, where a narrow but deep entrance leads into a large lagoon. The river enters this lagoon well over to the left, but owing to complicated sandbanks it is not navigable in its lower reaches, and one must therefore land at the right-hand end of the lagoon and walk through a narrow bush-covered isthmus till the western or true-left bank of the river is reached. The water flows slow and deep here, but a crossing can be made at the first rapid some 15 minutes upstream after forcing through dense tangled bush and scrub.

If no boat is available on Lake Ada, access may still be made by foot. The Arthur River below the tourist crossing flows wide and deep with one exception—a shallow ripple directly opposite Joe's Valley. In dry weather the boatman sometimes has to haul his dinghy up this stretch which provides an excellent ford. A 15-minute scramble through swampy bush will bring one to Joe's River. (It is of interest to note that had Grave and Talbot found this route, they could have avoided their desperate scramble round the bluffs at the head of the lake.)

There are no deer in this valley or its tributaries as yet, and consequently no deer leads, so it is best (if the river is normal) to proceed by rock-hopping up the river wherever possible. In

an hour a small island-like clearing studded with toi-toi offers a view of the valley ahead. There are no gorges in the lower reaches and in $3\frac{1}{2}$ hours from Lake Ada more extensive clearings will be encountered. The valley now swings gradually to the right (or south) and the valley of the Talbot River branch can be seen entering on the left. There are some excellent fords and good camp-sites here. The confluence of the Talbot River is passed at the topmost end of clearings, and the main valley then rises into a moderate gorge which is climbed on the western bank for $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours until the Surprise Creek junction is reached. More level travelling is encountered now through bush and occasionally along stony river shores. The river breaks around several small islands, but one can cross and pick the best route. Another good clearing, offering extensive views of Surprise Creek and up-valley, is found at the head of these islands and offers good camp-sites. Time: $7\frac{1}{2}$ hours from Lake Ada.

From here on there is good travelling on either side of the river. Two unnamed branches come in from the right at short intervals just as the main valley swings to the left or south-east. After a climb through a short gorge, level going leads on through some small clearings where a view of Marshall Pass is obtained ahead. The valley rises again, through a moderate gorge swinging gradually to the right until, amongst a wealth of rocks and ribbonwood, the final branch joins on the right, almost at bush-level. The pass can be seen above and the river swings back to the left below a steepish rock face which rises almost to the pass. A convenient bush spur to the left gives good access to climb above this rock face, down which the river cascades, and the pass will be reached by traversing diagonally to the right across easy rock and snow-grass faces. Times: 15 hours from Lake Ada and $7\frac{1}{2}$ hours from the Surprise Creek junction.

The remainder of the route, down Epidote Cataract and the North Clinton, is described earlier (approached up-valley). Glade House can be reached in a day (about $7\frac{1}{2}$ hours to Kakapo Point), making the full journey from Lake Ada a 3-day trip.

Westwards from the Arthur Valley

The western tributaries of the Arthur Valley do not warrant detailed description in this guide. Concerning the route Staircase Creek-Light and Dark Rivers-Worsley Valley, see *N.Z. Alpine Journal* 1959 and also Worsley Section (below). For access to Terror Peak and Llawrenny Peaks, see *N.Z. Alpine Journal* 1955.

TRIPS ABOUT TE ANAU

Launch Trips

Fiordland Travel Ltd., Te Anau, runs several regular trips on the lake. A summary as at 1958-9 (which should be checked in case of alteration) is as follows:

(a) *Glade House* (head of the lake). Every Monday, Wednesday, and Friday, departing 1.45 p.m. and returning 11 p.m. Also Thursdays and Saturdays over the holiday season, 9 a.m. to 6 p.m. The boat calls at Te Anau Downs on the way up the lake.

(b) *South Fiord and Gorge Falls*. Tuesday, Thursday and Sunday, departing 10 a.m. Tuesday and Thursday only during the holiday season (Christmas to late January).

(c) *South Fiord and Dome Islands*. Monday, Wednesday, Friday and Saturday, departing 10 a.m.

(d) *Glow-worm Caves (Te Ana-au)*. Every evening, departing 7.30 p.m. Saturday and Sunday, and every afternoon during the holiday season, departing 2 p.m.

(e) Other trips to the North or Middle Fiords will be arranged on request, likewise guided trips to the Aurora Cave, Mt. Luxmore or other places during week-ends in the holiday season.

The Glow-worm Caves were re-discovered only recently (1948) by Mr L. Burrows, whose company has done much to improve the access and conducts tourist parties through them. They are situated near the mouth of the Tunnel Burn, which thunders through them in a series of cataracts. They were known to the Maoris from early times, and it has been suggested that the name "Te Anau" may have been originally "Te Ana-au", "the cave with a current of water swirling in and out . . . one accessible to a running stream" (Beattie, *Maori Lore of Lake, Alp and Fiord*, published 1945).

Whitestone and Upukerora Valleys

A new road, commencing at the head of the swamp 3 miles back on the main road south from Te Anau, leads some 7 miles up between the two valleys to a point from which an easy tramp could be made into the head-waters of either.

The Upukerora can also be reached at different points by striking in from the Milford road. A good 2-day trip begins up the Retford Stream (continuing straight ahead when this turns north-east), crosses the head of Henry Creek, and follows an old track some 2 miles through bush out into the open valley of the

Upukerora. Camp can be made here, and a day or two spent fishing or shooting further up the valley. It is then a full day's tramp down the valley to Te Anau.

This area is the subject of a large-scale Government development scheme, and several new roads are being constructed. Particulars are not available at the time of writing, but it is clear that the country will be opened up considerably within the next few years.

Waiau River

There are numerous fishing or picnic spots on the river between Te Anau and Manapouri, mostly well sign-posted. Of them all, perhaps Balloon Loop is the best choice for, say, an afternoon's trip. A track leads down the bank towards the clump of bluegums, in the middle of which traces may still be found of Jackson's former Manapouri homestead. A good track through the bush continues on down to the point of the Loop of the Waiau, at a spot opposite the confluence of the Forest Burn. A little past the bluegums the two reaches of the river come extremely close together, and the river seems likely to break through in the not-distant future. This spot is known as the Knife Edge.

Mt. Luxmore

A launch must be arranged to take the party across the lake to Brod's Bay (about 2 miles) and meet it on return. As the trip fills a long day, an early start is necessary, not later than 8 a.m. from Brod's Bay; the trip to the East or lower peak will occupy about 4 hours for a reasonably fit party. From the north side of the southernmost of the creeks running into the sandy portion of the bay a track was cut in 1931, and as this has had considerable use over the last few years (the ferns occasionally being slashed back) it may now be followed with reasonable ease. Care should be taken, however, to avoid a false trail that bears generally right about 200 yards from the beach; here a decided left turn takes the trampler across the head of the stream, and the track is then followed in a general south-westerly direction until a long ridge is reached, where it bears westerly.

About 2000' above the lake a rock outcrop is reached and the track turns left along its base for about a quarter of a mile. The old track ascended the cliff at a point where it was about 15' high, but now the trampler should continue along the track a bit further and soon he will find himself walking along a shelf leading without difficulty to the top, where the track is rejoined just above a small stream and a good bush camp spot. The track to the top of the bush is well formed, and on emerging on to the snowgrass the route to the summit of the mountain (4835') is obvious.

Splendid views of Te Anau, Manapouri and the surrounding country may be obtained from the shoulder of the long east ridge, and for those who make the easy climb to the top further views of the Forest Burn and the South Fiord of Te Anau open up. In winter the slopes of Mt. Luxmore hold snow to provide an excellent ski-ing ground, which is hoped to be developed in the near future.

A hut is at present being erected on the face of the mountain, just above the bush-line facing the South Fiord. Visitors who wish to use the hut, which will not be easily seen from the route to the peak, should go to the largest of the tarns that lie below the main north-west ridge running down from the summit, and then follow down the stream running from this tarn. This soon begins to fall towards the fiord, and then the hut will be seen about 200 yards away above the bush. There will be four bunks, but persons desiring to use the hut should ascertain before leaving Te Anau from the Park Ranger whether the hut is in use or not.

The prominent flat south of Brod's Bay is the scene of a Maori battle in which Pukutahi was slain by Te Hau about the year 1785. The researches of Beattie, Cowan and others are summarised in *Historical Southland*, F. G. Hall-Jones.

THE FIORDLAND NATIONAL PARK

THE PRECEDING descriptions have already touched on the northern fringe of this park, the Hollyford-Milford region, which is the most visited portion, but this will be a convenient point to record a few general observations.

The park contains approximately 3 million acres, and is bounded by an irregular line westwards from Stripe Point (north of Milford Sound) across south of Lake McKerrow to Lake Alabaster, thence southwards taking in the Hollyford and Eglinton Valleys, and on down the eastern shores of Te Anau, Manapouri, Monowai, Hau-roko, Poteriteri and Hakapoua to the sea by Big River.

Captain Cook sighted the coast in 1770 and he visited Dusky Sound in 1773. With the arrival of the sealers (1792 onwards), knowledge of the coast increased, but landward exploration did not commence until the 1850s.

The park is noted for scenery of rugged grandeur and contains many of New Zealand's most spectacular natural attractions. Parts are undeveloped, but major places of interest are accessible by road, launch, aircraft or walking track; other parts are reached conveniently only by sea or by amphibian aircraft. A tentative five-year development plan has just been announced by the Park Board as this book goes to print. It includes construction of a road to Lake Hauroko, extension of the Lower Hollyford road, a new settlement at Te Anau Downs, improvements to existing tracks and construction of new ones, repair and replacement of huts, and construction of new huts and bridges. Achievement of these ambitious proposals will depend primarily on the extent of Government funds allocated each year, but voluntary donations and labour will also play a large part.

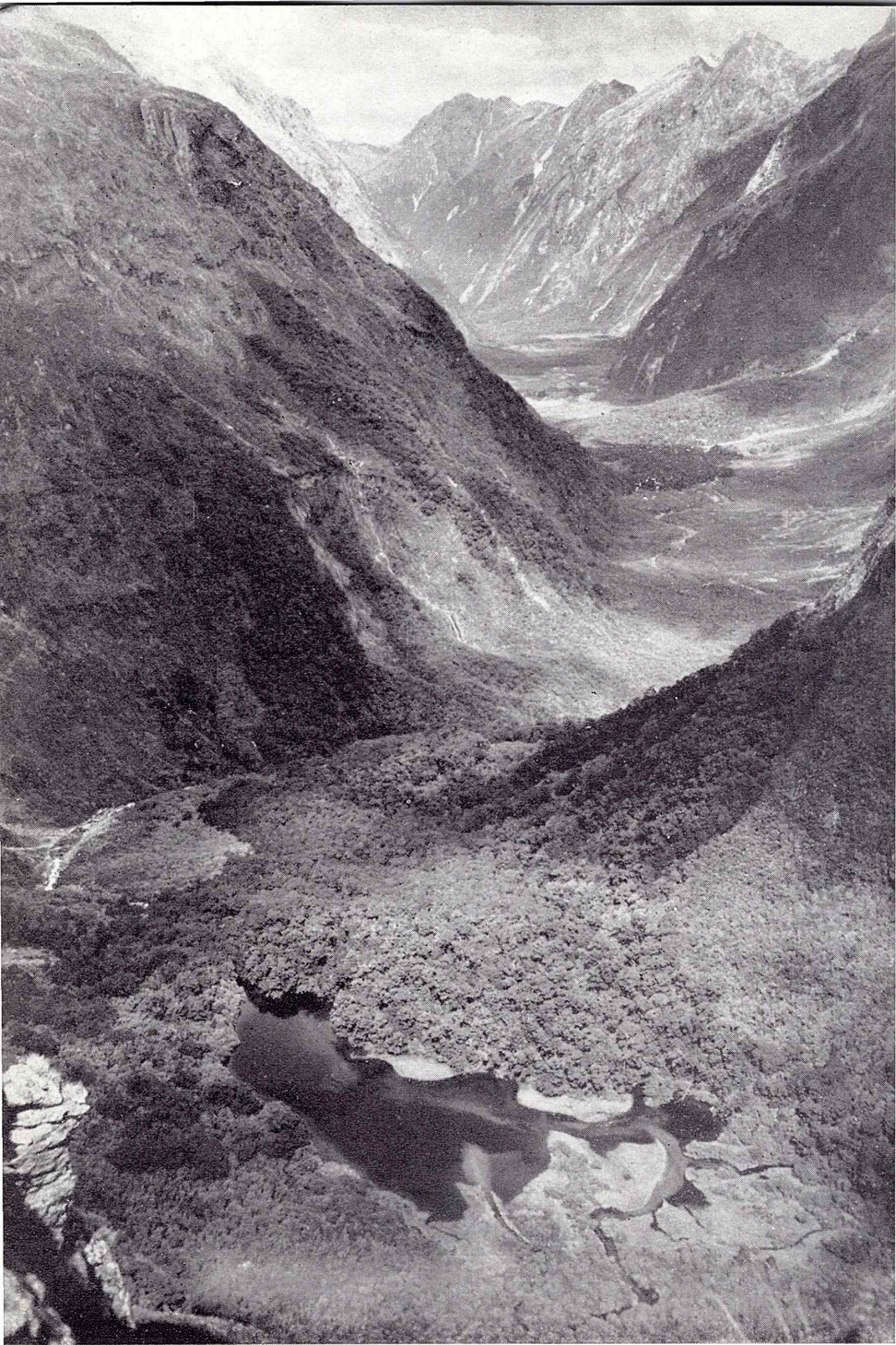
Opportunities exist for every lover of the outdoors, whether trampler, mountaineer, fisherman or hunter. There are tourist hotels at Milford Sound and Te Anau, accommodation at Manapouri, Doubtful Sound, and Glade House, motor camps or huts at Milford Sound, Te Anau, Cascade Creek and Hollyford Camp, and many camping sites. The principal tourist attractions developed to date are the Milford Road, Sound and Track, the launch trips on Te Anau and Manapouri, and the Manapouri-Doubtful Sound Track.

A convenient summary of general information, regulations, etc., is contained on the Fiordland Map. In particular, it should be noted that to carry a firearm in the park, a permit must be obtained from the Commissioner of Crown Lands, Invercargill, or from Mr P. K. Dorizac, Park Ranger, Te Anau. No charge is made.



MACKINNON PASS. A view south-east above the head of the Arthur Valley, with the valley of Roaring Creek (R) entering from the left, and Mackinnon Pass (M) and the Clinton Valley (Cl) beyond. Mt. Hart (H) is difficult to distinguish against the slopes of Castle Mount (C) beyond. From the basin (Q) which contains Lake Quill, pour the Sutherland Falls (S), of which only the lower two leaps are seen here. The Castle River (Ca), in the right distance, flows out to join the Worsley.

Photo: V. C. Browne.



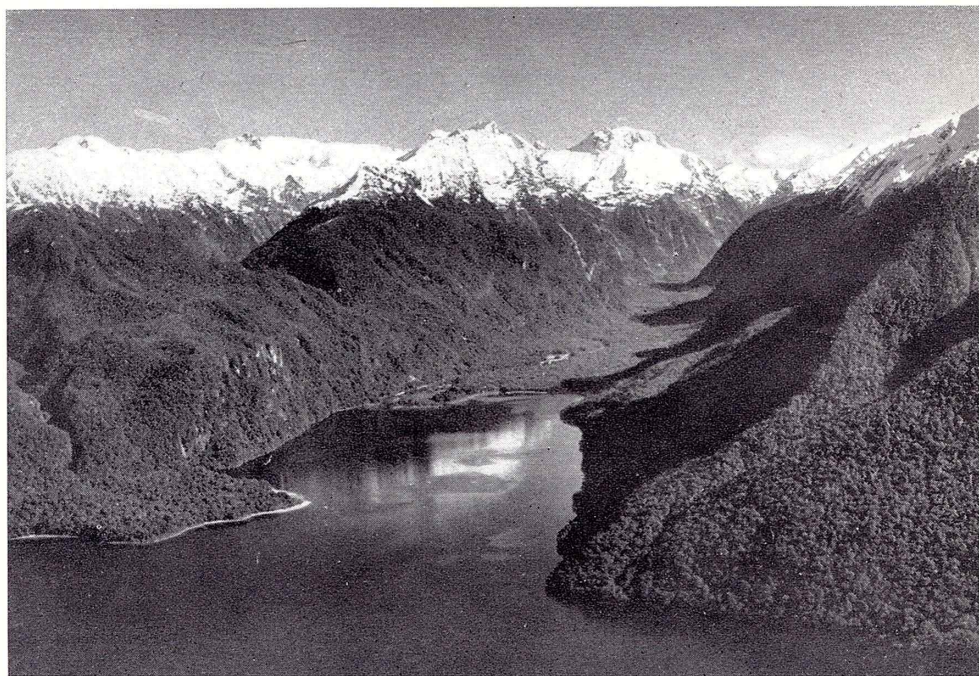
CLINTON CANYON. A view from Mackinnon Pass looking down the Clinton Valley, with Lake Mintaro below. The track can be seen faintly passing through scrub from the Pompalona Huts.

National Publicity Studios.



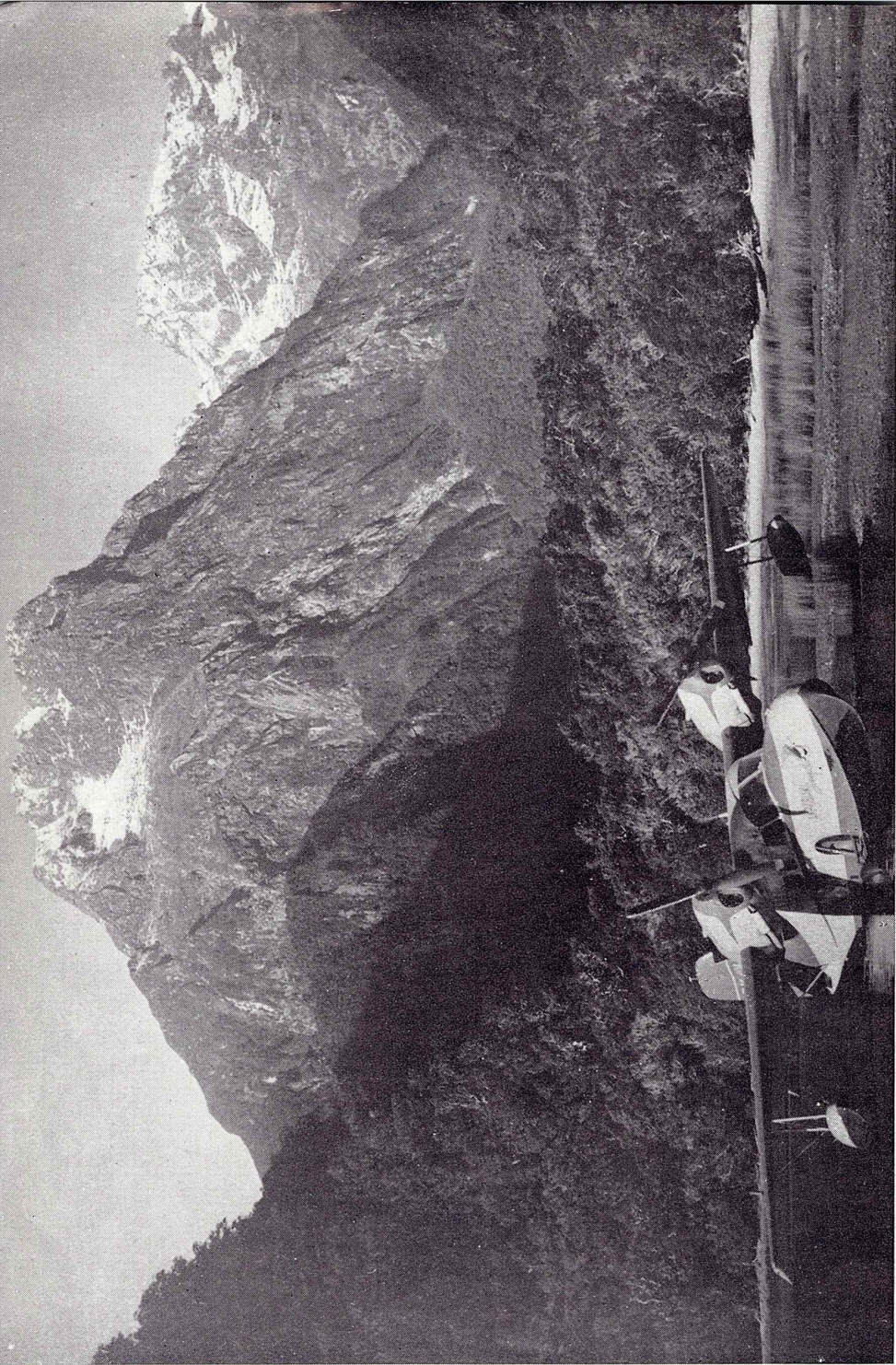
CLINTON VALLEY. In centre is the junction of the West and North branches (Kakapo Point). The Milford Track follows up the West Branch (left). Epidote Cataract, up which lies the route to Marshall Pass and Joe's River, enters the North Branch in the right distance. To replace the misnomer "Mt. Mackenzie" (which properly applies to a peak west of Lake Quill), the name Sentinel Bluff is suggested for the rock mass between the two valleys, left centre.

Photo: Whites Aviation Ltd.



WORSLEY VALLEY. The river enters the head of the Worsley Arm (Te Anau) left centre, with the landing beach (camp site) in the small bay just to the right of the mouth. Behind, Mt. Kane and the Franklin Mountains.

Photo: Whites Aviation Ltd.



SUTHERLAND SOUND. Many remote parts of Fiordland, formerly reached only by arduous overland routes, are now readily accessible by Amphibian. Behind is seen the valley of the Light River.

Photo: J. B. Monk.

For shooting, the park is roughly divided into blocks, the principal reason for this being safety (in the past it had been found that too many people went in to areas easy of access), but it is also thought that the deer population can be kept down better if a more even area average is obtained. No shooting is allowed from boats on lakes in the park.

Wapiti

Red deer abound almost throughout the whole of the park, but the unique attraction for deerstalkers is, of course, the wapiti. The New Zealand Deerstalkers' Association has control of the area where the herd is found, bounded by a line Doon Valley-Charles Sound to the south and Worsley Valley-Sutherland Sound to the north, and blocks are balloted to stalkers each season during the "roar". (Nearly all the descriptions of these valleys are new, and readers are referred to the Cautionary Notes at the beginning of the book.)

There were four species of deer originally liberated in the park, between the years 1900 and 1910, namely red deer, wapiti, moose and axis deer. The moose (Dusky Sound region) have not increased to present themselves as a worth-while hunting animal, though the herd has proved a very interesting one. The axis deer remain a mystery. No animal with the true characteristics of the species has ever been shot or observed, and although deer 30 inches at the shoulder and 150lb in weight have been shot (also near Dusky Sound), these have closely resembled red deer in characteristics. The red deer has adapted himself too well in some regions, and as the breed of deer released was not of good trophy strain, they are hunted (so far as private stalkers are concerned) solely for their skins. However, the case of the wapiti is the reverse. In the area described above, the herd has established itself to a comfortable level, and as long as the infiltration of red deer is kept checked (as it has been in the past few years under supervision of the New Zealand Deerstalkers' Association), the herd should prove a national asset for many years to come. It is the only wild herd in the southern hemisphere and originates from 18 animals presented to the New Zealand Government by President Theodore Roosevelt on behalf of the United States Government and released at the head of George Sound in 1905. In 1923 the first licence to hunt wapiti was issued to Messrs V. E. Donald, of Wellington, and Leslie Murrell, of Manapouri, by the Southland Acclimatisation Society. Three fine trophies were secured, the only animals sighted. Many hunters have since followed in their footsteps, some with names well known in the history of New Zealand hunting. One hesitates to single out any individuals for mention, but perhaps two names above all deserve to be recorded—Murrell and James

Muir, of Hawea Flat. These men led, as guides, many parties of hunters and helped to open up much of the virgin country in the wapiti area during the 1920's. Many trophies have been taken and a great proportion of these are in world class. One cast antler found near the Henry Saddle in 1938 is 64½ inches in length, a world record.

Amphibian Airways Ltd.

Mention must be made of the tremendous contribution made by this company towards development of hunting and fishing in the remote areas of the park, which would otherwise be seldom visited, if indeed accessible at all. Full particulars of the various tours and charter flights are available on application to the company, c/o Airport, Invercargill, or c/o A. and W. Hamilton, Esk Street, Invercargill. The established water landings are shown on the Fiordland National Park Map, as, too, the position of the company's cabins (at Lakes Poteriteri, Hakapoua, Monk, Hankinson, and McKerrow, and at Martin's Bay). The company also maintains castaway depots with emergency radio at Cascade Cove (Dusky Sound) and at the head of Caswell Sound. The Martin's Bay and Hakapoua huts are also equipped with radio.

Notornis Area

Towards the end of 1948 Dr. G. B. Orbell discovered a small colony of notornis (or takahe), a bird which had not been seen for 50 years, in the vicinity of an alpine lake high up in the Murchison Mountains between the Middle and South Fiords of Te Anau. The lake now bears his name, and it is of interest to note that the stream draining it is the Tunnel Burn, which flows through the Glow-worm Caves (see above). To prevent molestation of the birds, a special area (as shaded on the Fiordland Map) has been sealed off from access, the only visitors permitted being duly accredited scientific observers. In view of this, no descriptions are given in this book of routes and features in the area.

Interesting references to the notornis (and also to the Glow-worm Caves) may be found in Beattie's *Maori Lore of Lake, Alp and Fiord* and *The Maoris and Fiordland*. An attempt is being made at present to breed the birds in captivity.

WORSLEY VALLEY AND TRIBUTARIES: DARK AND WILD NATIVE RIVERS

VISITORS to this area, and also the Glaisnock (next section), are recommended to read the history of the early explorations of Grave, Talbot and others as recorded in *Beyond the Southern Lakes*, Crozier. Other interesting information will be found in *N.Z. Alpine Journals*, 1939, 1956 and 1959.

Worsley Valley

From the old base-camp site in the Worsley Bay the track leads off in a south-westerly direction for about 10 minutes before emerging from the bush beside the river in a small clearing. After half a mile of good travelling up the north bank the river swings across the valley at right-angles. There is a good ford here just above a rapid, and the track, which is picked up easily on the far bank, shortly emerges on to a series of extensive clearings. If the river is above normal, it is advisable to travel up-valley as far as the Castle junction on the north side.

From the top of the clearings on the south side the track is picked up close to the river and provides easy going to the fords just below the Castle-Worsley junction; there are several of these, and a party can take its choice. Time from lake to Castle junction, 2-2½ hours.

After crossing the Castle River just above the junction, the track continues up the north bank of the Worsley, giving easy travelling through beech forest and ribbonwood. If the river is low, it is advisable to cross and re-cross to avoid the small bluffs on the north bank, but if it is high, these should be climbed, as the Worsley, being one of the largest rivers flowing into Te Anau, can be very dangerous. After 1-1½ hours the Terminus Stream will be reached, flowing in from the north, and after another hour Prospect Creek. The Worsley should be crossed here, as the better route through the Worsley Gorge lies on the south side.

The track starts to rise, and soon climbs steadily up a steep ridge until leading out on to the first of two steep rock water-courses. These are both crossed high above the river, which can be heard roaring far below in its narrow gorge, and good views are obtained of the high, steep walls of the Prospect Valley. The track then sidles for some time before descending through ribbonwood and black fern to river level once again. Following the river, the track winds through beech forest before emerging out on the top flats (known as the Bog Clearings), at the far end of which are good camping places. Time from Prospect Creek to

west end of flats 1½–2 hours. From the top of the flats the track enters the bush once more and leads to the forks of the river in 10–15 minutes.

From the forks the Worsley Saddle may be reached by following the South Branch on its north side, emerging from the bush after 1½ hours. The saddle (seen to the west) gives access to a tributary of the Wild Native River, which in turn drains into Bligh Sound (see below). It is possible to cross to the Glaisnock over steep snowgrass slopes to the south of the west side of the saddle, and so down into the Glaisnock, via Waterfall Creek. It is a comfortable day's journey to the mouth of the Glaisnock, but this is a trip to be undertaken by experienced parties only.

North Branch of the Worsley–Dark River

The main stream or North Branch of the Worsley may be followed from the forks on either side of the river. The head of the valley is reached in about 2 hours and a hanging basin will be seen to the west, at the head of which is a high saddle overlooking the North Branch of the Wild Native River. There is a good wapiti track leading up to this saddle, starting on the north side of the creek draining from the saddle. From the top a route to Sutherland Sound via the valley of the Dark River starts by following the ridge to the north of the saddle along a distinct wapiti track, to a point overlooking a southern tributary of the Dark River. From here follow the ridge between this valley and the Wild Native, and after a short distance a track leads abruptly down into this hanging valley. On reaching the bush, the route lies down the stream-bed for 1 hour until the grade becomes too steep and then out to the right into the bush and down a ridge, keeping as close as practicable to the stream until the Dark River is reached (2 hours from bush-line). From here a good wapiti track leads downstream, reaching Swanmere in 1½–2 hours. The track fades out abruptly and it seems that the wapiti swim down the lake, but it is possible to work around through the bush on the left side. The track is picked up again and followed to Lake Grave (about 45 minutes), and from here it is possible to reach Sutherland Sound by climbing around the south side of the lake and following the river to its mouth, but this trip is most difficult and involves some quite high scrambling through bush.

Running into the sound north of the Dark River is the Light River, which saddles at its head with Staircase Creek, a tributary of the Arthur. A new overland route was traversed recently from the Quintin Huts on the Milford Track up to this saddle, thence into the upper Light River and over another saddle into the Dark River, and then on out to Te Anau via the Worsley. (See *N.Z. Alpine Journal* 1959.)

It is also possible to descend into the Wild Native River from the saddle at the head of the North Worsley and so down to Bligh Sound, but this trip should be attempted by experienced parties only. Reasonable snowgrass slopes to the south of the cirque would give the best route.

Castle River

From the Castle-Worsley junction deer-tracks lead up the Castle Valley on either side of the river and in about an hour emerge on to a clearing from which fine views are obtained of Castle Mountain (6872'). Numerous deer-tracks give fair travelling for about 4-5 hours, emerging on to ribbonwood flats near the head of the valley. The Castle River is the largest tributary of the Worsley and merits a visit if only for its magnificent scenery, which rivals the famous Clinton Canyon.

Prospect Creek

At the head of this tributary, which joins the Worsley about 5½-6 hours upstream from the Worsley Bay, lies Hunter Pass or Starvation Col, giving access to the Dark River. However, this crossing is difficult, in fact extremely dangerous in adverse weather conditions. From the Worsley the Prospect is followed on the west bank, and in about an hour the south end of Lake Brownlee will be reached. The Prospect should be crossed at the outlet, and dense scrub gives 2 hours' difficult travelling around the east side of the lake (the only route). From the head of the lake 2½ hours should take one to the head of the valley, most of the travelling being through heavy ribbonwoods. Terminus Creek is also worth a short visit, but has two small lakes at its head blocking access to the cirque.

Wild Native Valley

From the head of Bligh Sound, the true-left or south side of the Wild Native River is followed for 1½ hours until a backwater is seen running in from the right. Through this backwater runs the Pitt River (see Glaisnock section), and it can be crossed by wading across a very narrow bar, where the Pitt joins the Wild Native. Downstream from this point a large tributary from the north joins the Wild Native. In another 2 hours the junction of the South Wild Native is reached. An easy day's tramp up the south branch (on the true-left or south side for 2 hours until a small lake is reached before crossing to the true-right) will bring one to an easy saddle (3400') leading to Waterfall Creek, a tributary of the Glaisnock.

To proceed up the main valley, cross the south branch and continue on the south side for some 3 hours, before crossing the

river just upstream from a point where a creek from the north joins the river. From here on the deer-track frequently crosses the river and in another 3 hours Lake Bernard will be reached. After climbing round this lake on the north side, a tributary will soon be seen coming in from the right. This tributary gives access to the Worsley Valley, via the Worsley Saddle. From this junction the head of the valley will be reached in an hour.

GLAISNOCK VALLEY, TRIBUTARIES AND SADDLES

THE VALLEY of the Glaisnock River climbs evenly from the top of the North Arm of Lake Te Anau 10 miles to its head. There are no bluffs to negotiate and wapiti tracks greatly facilitate travelling. There are seven valleys contributing to the watershed, in order from the lake — Newton Creek, Henderson Burn, Nitz Creek, Kakapo Creek, Waterfall Creek, Midnight Creek (the left fork), and the Right Fork, which is really the main source of the Glaisnock. These last two meet near the head of the valley and their confluence is known as "The Forks".

A landing can be made on the south side of the Glaisnock mouth, but most parties prefer to camp on the north shore, as a better track is found on this side up as far as the Henderson Burn.

The first tributary is Newton Creek, entering from the north only 100 yards up from the lake. There are good camp-sites here, and the route into Newton Creek commences up either bank, veering out on the north-west side of the valley after some 3 hours to pass a gorge and waterfall. A spur running down to the creek beyond bush-level is crossed by climbing still higher, and from here a good view is obtained of the valley. Time to the head, 6–8 hours. It is possible to cross into Nitz Creek and also into Narrows Creek to the east.

Continuing up the Glaisnock, wapiti leads and occasional blazes along the north bank promote good travelling, and in an easy 2 hours from the lake the Henderson Burn will be noticed joining the Glaisnock on the opposite bank (another track runs up from the lake to the Henderson Burn on the south side of the Glaisnock). There is an excellent ford just above the junction of the Henderson Burn, and all parties whether going into this valley or continuing up-river should attempt to cross here. Alternatively, if the river is not fordable, there is a natural crossing at the Glaisnock Falls, which can be detected by their thunderous roar another 15 minutes up-stream. The track into the Henderson Burn is on the true-right bank, and follows up an easy valley, crossing where desirable in the upper reaches. There is a crossing into Wapiti River by way of an easy saddle in the head. Time: 6–8 hours.

The Glaisnock River deviates around several small islands, and winding this way and that, climbs gradually all the way. The tracks on the south side provide the best travelling, and in a further hour from the Henderson Burn, Nitz Creek will be seen joining the Glaisnock from the north (on the opposite side). Access to this valley, if the Glaisnock is flooded, can instead be gained by keeping

to the north bank of the Glaisnock all the way from the lake. The track into Nitz Creek commences up the true-left bank. A blazed trail leads up through a difficult gorge, and by keeping out to the true-left above this, good going should be encountered again and a view into the head will give some idea of the best route. The travelling is difficult and the trip will take about 8 hours.

Continuing up the south bank of the Glaisnock past Nitz Creek, Kakapo Creek is the next valley encountered (after another half-hour) joining the main valley from the north also. The track into this valley begins, after crossing the Glaisnock at a suitable ford above the junction, on the true-right bank; after climbing for 500' on a wapiti track it then crosses to the true-left side. There is a steep climb for another 500' before the valley levels out somewhat, and in an hour from the top of the gorge the valley is blocked by enormous bush-clad boulders. Two routes lead past this obstacle—one a steep climb of 500' on the west side of the valley, and the other by crossing the valley floor hard to the east side and climbing steadily towards a scrub-covered shingle fan. From here the head of the valley will be reached in an hour, and a further hour's steep climb will lead on to a saddle with the south branch of the Wild Native River (the usual route to this valley, however, lies via Waterfall Creek). By traversing to the south of this saddle some 400 yards, another saddle will give access down steep bluffs for 700' into the head of Waterfall Creek.

Waterfall Creek joins the Glaisnock from the north also, another hour above the Kakapo Creek junction. After crossing over from the south bank above the Waterfall Creek junction, a good wapiti track climbs steadily for 1000' up the west side of the creek. It then crosses to the true-left bank, and after 2 hours crosses back again to climb for a further hour to bush-level. More open country will now be encountered and two lakes are passed on the west side before Waterfall Creek Saddle is reached (1 hour from bush-level and some 7 hours from the Glaisnock). This saddle (approx. 3500') leads over into the south branch of the Wild Native River, and thence down to Bligh Sound (a full day's trip from the saddle).

After the Waterfall Creek junction, the Glaisnock rises sharply for a short distance and then begins to straighten and level out somewhat. The track crosses to the north bank of the river by way of a log across a placid pool in the river (45 minutes from Waterfall Creek). This is termed the "Log Crossing" and is clearly marked by blazes on the south side of the river. Alternatively, if the river is too high, another track continues up the south bank, but it is preferable to cross if possible. The travelling on the north bank is through some swampy ground interspersed heavily with ribbonwood and fern. The track follows close to the river all the way and in 2 hours from the Log Crossing a bivouac known as

"The Rock Bivvy" will be reached. This shelter is situated on the opposite or south bank and will be seen amongst tall ferns some 25 yards up from the river, identifiable by smoke stains curving around the protruding rock and also by numerous tree stumps about nearby. If the river cannot be crossed here, the two branches can be forded about 15 minutes upstream above "The Forks". The Rock Bivvy can sleep four comfortably. Time, 7-8 hours from the lake.

The Forks are reached in a quarter of an hour. There are numerous wapiti leads milling about here, and the valley branches north and south, while straight ahead rises the ridge dividing the Glaisnock from the Pitt River. The fork to the south, known as Midnight Creek, leads to the Edith Saddle, while the north fork ends in a cirque. There is a steep climb leading on to Oilskin Pass halfway up the north fork, but this route is infrequently used as a crossing to the Pitt Valley.

The track up to the Edith Saddle follows up the true-left side of Midnight Creek, which must therefore be forded at the Forks. Various wapiti tracks ultimately merge into one good lead and climb upwards diagonally, crossing a deep gravel shute after about 30 minutes. More open ground is now encountered, and the Edith Saddle appears ahead and is reached in $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours from the Rock Bivvy. The saddle is just on bush-level and a camp-site situated between two stunted beech trees will be noticed from the crest of the ridge only some 15' down the south side. This camp gives good access to the headwaters of the Edith River, and a wapiti track leads directly down from below the saddle into the Edith River itself. This river flows into Lake Alice and thence into George Sound. Stalkers usually enter it from the head by this route, but one can land on Lake Alice by amphibian. The valley above the lake is well tracked.

The route over into the Pitt watershed climbs westwards from the Edith Saddle for $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours to the **Edith-Pitt Saddle** (which is about 1000' higher), and thence down to the Pitt River and Lake Beddoes. A good wapiti lead climbs up the ridge for about 15 minutes and then sidles to the south round the shoulder of a peak rising between the two saddles.

From the Edith-Pitt Saddle, Lake Oilskin, which lies on Oilskin Pass, will be noticed some 500' below to the north. The route drops from the saddle to the west of this lake, by way of snow-grass slopes and obvious rock ledges, until a view of the upper Pitt Valley is obtained. A wapiti track leads from Lake Oilskin down into the head basin of the Pitt, and enters the bush on the left of the creek. There is a steep drop through bush for a short distance, after which more level going allows for good camp-sites. The track down to Lake Beddoes follows a good wapiti trail,

crossing a branch which enters by way of a waterfall from the South Pitt Basin, and continues down the left bank of the Pitt River; a small bluff running into the river compels a crossing to the right bank, and Lake Beddoes is reached a quarter of an hour after re-crossing. Times: $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours from the Edith-Pitt Saddle down to bush-level, and another $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours to Lake Beddoes.

From Lake Beddoes there is no easy outlet into neighbouring valleys, as the slopes rising around the lake are steep and interspersed with bluffs. The ridge to the south of the lake divides the Pitt from the George Valley, access into which lies up a long slip part-way along the south shore of the lake; after sidling to the right from the top of this slip and climbing still further above bush-level, a low saddle will be noticed which leads by way of a tributary into the George River. This slip also gives access on to the tops to the south of Lake Beddoes, which can be traversed from Overhead Cone to Oilskin Pass. The watershed of the George Valley is a vast one, commencing at the Pitt-George Saddle at the head of the South Pitt basin, and terminating at Anchorage Cove in George Sound. The trip down the river takes about 2 days, as the valley is badly bluffed in its lower reaches.

To the north of Lake Beddoes lies a ridge dividing the Pitt Valley from the Wild Native River. This ridge can be traversed from Oilskin Pass over a peak in the head of the North Fork of the Glaisnock, and thence westwards along to Tarnagan Point, where a difficult descent can be made through steep and bluffed bush to Lake Beddoes, the round trip taking about a day. There is a wapiti lead from the northern slopes of the Tarnagan Point down a spur into the Wild Native River.

Lake Beddoes, which is about a mile long, is drained by way of a 1400' cataract, joining the Wild Native River 2 hours up from Bligh Sound. The lake has a very narrow outlet through a rock cleft and consequently rises quickly with a heavy rainfall.

A valley entering Bligh Sound on the south shore leads over a low and swampy bush saddle (about 2500') into a tributary of the George River (a 2-day trip). The headwaters of the Catseye Bay River can also be reached by way of this valley.

For a description of the Wild Native River, see Worsley section.

BILLY BURN, NARROWS CREEK, LUGAR BURN, MID BURN AND LOCH BURN

IN THIS SECTION are grouped the miscellaneous streams, other than the Worsley and Glaisnock, flowing into Te Anau between the Worsley Arm and the Middle Fiord.

Billy Burn

From the mouth of the Billy Burn the north bank is followed closely for 20 minutes until the gorge is reached. A good deer track climbs and sidles away from the stream for $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours over an 800' bluff, and a 10-minute gradual descent leads back down to the stream, where a small clearing will be seen on the opposite side. After crossing to this clearing, cross back again 5 minutes later to the north bank and continue for another 2 hours, climbing at first, then sidling until a veronica and tussock clearing is reached. At this point a tributary from the south joins the Billy Burn (an earlier tributary, also from the south, joins the Billy Burn about $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours down-valley). In another 2 hours, crossing and re-crossing the main stream and passing through several clearings, the head of the valley is reached. Both Narrows Creek and Waterfall Creek (Worsley Valley) can be reached by sidling and climbing on the north side towards the head of the valley.

Narrows Creek

The track into Narrows Creek (originally called Cow Valley), on the north side of the North Fiord, begins from a bay on the north-west side of the bush flat to the west of the mouth of Narrows Creek. After 10 minutes on a blazed track, the creek will be reached where it comes out of a gorge. The track climbs steeply for 1200' on the north-west side of the valley before it levels out, and then continues mainly on the same side. This valley is very easy to traverse, and one can reach the open country at the head in 4-5 hours from the lake.

Lugar Burn

This river flows into Te Anau near the Narrows, on the south side of the North Fiord. A good base will be found near the mouth of the river on the west side.

Access to the headwaters of the McDougall Branch commences by crossing the river at the first reasonable spot up from the mouth. A good deer-track can be followed on this, the east side of the river. After a time the track climbs away from the river to by-pass the gorge. Before the track descends again an open patch

of bush will be encountered and here will be found a rough plank nailed to a tree, which announces "M" and "F". The one pointing "M" indicates the Mid Burn track, and the "F" indicates the forks of the Lugar Burn, and those who intend penetrating into the McDougall Branch should take this latter direction. The track descends into the stream at a good crossing-point, and in a few minutes the stream is forded back again. Between the two crossings there is a leaning rock which makes a good shelter in bad weather, or a point where food could be cached. Another camp-site will be found at the forks, which should be reached in about 2 hours from the lake. McDougall Branch is the branch coming in from the north-west, and the west branch should be crossed and the McDougall Branch followed up its south-west or true-right bank. The track must be followed carefully for the next half-hour. Blazes mark a sharp descent into the stream, which is crossed through some big boulders. The track can be picked up on the other side, and climbs rather high through fern, then sidles for a time before descending once again into the stream. From here well-defined tracks can be followed to the head of the valley. Clearings near the head provide good camp-sites, and the first of these should be reached in about 6 hours from the lake. The tops are accessible from the clearing in several directions. The top of the head of the valley gives access to Wapiti River, and through a cleft to the south it is possible to follow deer-tracks into Canyon Creek, which runs into Wapiti River just behind the Hankinson Hut (see later).

Mid Burn and Loch Burn

To reach the Mid Burn from the mouth of the Lugar Burn the above track should be followed as far as the notice on the tree. From the notice the track goes almost straight up through the bluffs on a well-defined deer trail. Once through the bluffs, the route bears off to the left (towards the lake) for about a quarter of a mile, then goes almost straight up again through a steep gully. At the head of this gully a bush saddle connects with the head of Birch Creek. A clearing at the head of Birch Creek should be used as a camp-site, and a short, easy climb to the south-east takes one into the Mid Burn. Mid Burn country is very easy by Fiordland standards and here will be found a great area of good tops. From the head basin of the Mid Burn, a low saddle to the south leads over into the Loch Burn, which drains into the Middle Fiord of Te Anau, opposite the junction of the South-west and North-west Arms.

MIDDLE FIORD TO GEORGE SOUND

MAINTENANCE and improvements are being carried out by the Fiordland National Park Board in this area, so that conditions may be better than are here described by the time this account is published.

Lake Hankinson

From the head of the North-west Arm of the Middle Fiord of Lake Te Anau, a well-defined track runs from the west end of the beach for about 500 yards through the bush to Lake Hankinson, where a boat is required to negotiate this 3 or 4-mile stretch of water. There is no track round this lake and, although persons have managed to scramble round its western shore, the cliffs at the northern end are difficult and dangerous. The wrecking of the clinker-built dinghy (due to visitors not having pulled it far enough from the water) leaves only an old box-shaped punt, built of half-inch timber, available for transport. The safety of this craft is somewhat doubtful, and a party should consider carrying through a light boat of its own. The nature of the river-bottom between Lakes Te Anau and Hankinson makes it difficult and hazardous to haul a heavier boat through this waterway.

At the head of Lake Hankinson the boat should be taken, if possible, about 300 yards up the river to the hut which is situated a few yards from the eastern bank, a little below the rapids. Failing this, a track to the hut may be located starting from the lake-shore 100 yards east of the river. In wet weather both the lake and the river may rise 5 or 6 feet overnight, which should be borne in mind when mooring the boat. Hankinson Hut, which is in good order, is a two-roomed building containing six bunks, but can accommodate a party of 10 or 12 if necessary.

Lake Thomson

To continue to Lake Thomson, the river must be crossed by boat from the hut landing-place or, if conditions permit, by wading at the nearby rapids. Boats should be moored high on the bank. The blazed track is well-defined and now follows the river for $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles or so to the moraine at Lake Thomson outlet, where a small dinghy is located in a shelter which is high up on one's left when facing the lake. It should be well noted that this lake has a great rise and fall, the vertical variation between lowest and highest levels being 20 or 30 feet and the length of the lake varying several hundred yards accordingly. When the lake is normal or low, the outlet is wholly underground, so that a few

hours' Fiordland rain can change the level 10 or 15 feet. When rowing up the lake, a watch should be kept for submerged rocks at each end; the first 50 yards and the last 100 yards being the rocky areas when the lake is normal. If in doubt about the area at the top end, proceed cautiously from a point about opposite the bottom of the fall from Lake Wade. About here the water will be found to be moving and it will be realised that the boat is coming into the river. Ahead is a lagoon which is easily mistaken for the river when the water is high. On reaching the spit at the edge of the lagoon, turn upstream and about 50 yards or so further on the swamp scrub meets forest. Here a prominent blaze marks the start of the track. Moor the boat high.

As an alternative from Hankinson Hut, it is possible to come this distance on foot by keeping on the north bank of the river and generally keeping near the stream. If Lake Thomson is low, it is possible to get around most of its northern shore at water-level. Otherwise a faint track will be found 50-100' above the lake at first, and later undulating just inside the bush until near the top of the lake. Large moraine boulders now impede progress. If the lake is low it is possible to get on to the spit between the lagoon and the river, from the moraine, and reach the start of the track. Otherwise it is necessary to find a way around the lagoon and its adjacent swamps.

It is also possible to go round the south side of Lake Thomson, but cliffs and a waterfall make this the more difficult route.

After leaving the boat-landing at the head of Lake Thomson, follow the well-defined track on the east side of the river. About 100 yards up will be found the grave of Ignatius L. Reany, who was drowned here on 31st December 1896, the spot being marked by a carved board nailed to a stump on the riverbank. Half a mile further on, the river passes through a narrow gorge, where a new suspension bridge gives a fine view of the waterfall of the Wapiti River crashing into the gorge to pass 40' below the bridge. The Thomson Hut is situated about 80 yards in an easterly direction from the bridge (i.e. behind as you cross the bridge). It is behind trees at the top end of the bare rock slope and is difficult to locate. This eight-bunk hut is new, and care must be taken with matches and candles, as it is lined with an inflammable material.

Henry Saddle

A day of 10 hours, perhaps more, should be allowed for the journey from Thomson Hut to George Sound Hut. From the suspension-bridge the blazed and well-defined track leads along the almost flat spur between the Wapiti River and the Rugged Burn, and, after a mile, a steep climb is encountered for several hundred feet with a waterfall, on the left, indicating that the track

is now following up the north bank of the Rugged Burn. After this climb the track is still well-defined and is mainly flat to Deadwood Lagoon, although there are some short climbs and some of the level stretches are very wet. Deadwood Lagoon is small, but notable for the botanical decorations on the tops of the old stumps of trees which died as the lagoon formed about them in comparatively recent times.

Cross the stream at the top of the lagoon and continue over the peaty swamp in much the same direction as before, but moving gradually away from the Rugged Burn. There is a natural line to take, and blazes will be found where blazes are possible. Within about 200 yards the track becomes unmistakable and shortly begins the climb to Henry Saddle. When nearing the saddle the track breaks from the bush occasionally and a little difficulty may be found in locating it again after the brief clearings. However, the direction in which the track leaves the bush indicates the general direction to be followed; in the first case a slight loss of height is entailed, but blazes will be found, as the track is once more in the bush, before entering the gully and swinging uphill again. It is advisable to note the points of leaving the bush and re-entry for the return journey.

On Henry Saddle (2680') two tarns are located. Traces of an old mica mine may be found near the top of Mt. Elwood to the north. The tarns are passed on the north side and shortly a small cairn of stones will be found. It is advisable to study the lie of the land for the return trip before leaving this point. Due to precipitous terrain a little further down, it would be unwise to attempt to continue beyond the saddle in fog.

Looking from the cairn, a narrow cleft may be seen where scrub and bush meet and the sudden drop to the valley begins. This point is reached by following the ridge which leads down and swings across the top of the sudden drop as it nears the cleft. When near the cleft, scrub is encountered and the track is found to cross the stream in the gully and begin to descend under the overhanging rock which is the prominent part of the cleft. From here to the valley floor the blazed track must be followed very closely as it winds under bluffs and down steep faces. As the track flattens out into the valley floor it meets the main stream and follows down its right bank. Here again details should be noted for the return trip, as it is essential to meet this point on return and the new blazes suddenly cease. It is important to note other streams coming in, as some are similar in size to the one being followed. Soon it is found that the stream has a gravel bed and that it is easier to walk there than struggle along its rather swampy banks, but keep watch for a blaze leading back on to the right bank just before the stream begins to drop away again. The

blazed track now leads round to and down a spur until it once more reaches a flat section; then watch for a point where it swings hard left after crossing one of the side streams. The river now turns away to the left a little and cascades steeply. In leading down the slope, which is now encountered, the track twists past a fine overhanging rock which would serve as a bivouac if required. As the track levels out it meets the main stream again and a brief diversion to view the cascade from the river-bed is well worth while.

Lake Katherine

Lake Katherine is not far distant, and after following the track for a short while longer it is advisable to cross the river on one of the fallen trees which span it a little downstream from a point where it is necessary to go round the butt end of a large fallen tree on the track. There is quite a large swampy area at the top of Lake Katherine, and this extends close to the point where the river is crossed. To avoid this, it is necessary to head more or less straight across the valley to its far edge before heading towards the lake. Unfortunately, there is no discernible track for this half-mile or so. Skirt the lake's southern shore, generally about 20' above it, until the short bluffs are met near the other end. It will be necessary to get into the water here to pass parts of these bluffs, but once past here it is only a matter of moments to the beach, and the white-topped rock against the bush edge at the bottom of the bay should be the next objective. (If forced by high flood conditions to attempt the extremely difficult northern shore of the lake, climb well above the lake-level and skirt along the ridge above.) A few yards past the white-topped rock is a stone cairn marking the entrance to the bush, and a nearby rata is well blazed. If this track is missed, a torrid time is assured, but if the well-defined blazed track is followed, the 2-mile journey from Lake Katherine to the sound is straight-forward. Near the sound there is a rusty wire spanning the river; although this crossing has been used recently, the wire should be treated with caution, and on most occasions it will be possible to cross the river without using it.

George Sound

The George Sound Hut will be found only a few minutes after the crossing, on the north bank of the river about 50 yards from the sound. Although a two-roomed hut, it has only two bunks, but with its overall size of 20' by 10' it can accommodate a larger number than two. There is no boat at the sound, but good fishing can be had off the rocks at various places. Mussels may be gathered at low tide.

A fine waterfall cascades into the sound from Lake Alice, a



STUART MOUNTAINS. In foreground is seen the valley of Wapiti River (W), with Lake Sutherland (S). The next valley is Canyon Creek (C) running out to Lake Hankinson (H), beyond which is the Middle Fiord of Te Anau. To the left are the heads of two branches of the Lugal Burn (L). The Takitimu Mountains are seen in the distance beyond Te Anau.

Photo: V. C. Browne.



BLIGH SOUND. Portion of Lake Beddoes can be seen in the bottom right corner. George Valley watershed in the foreground and Overhead Cone in the centre, behind which the Wild Native River runs into the sound. The valley beyond Lake Beddoes is a northern branch of the Wild Native.

Photo: V. C. Browne.



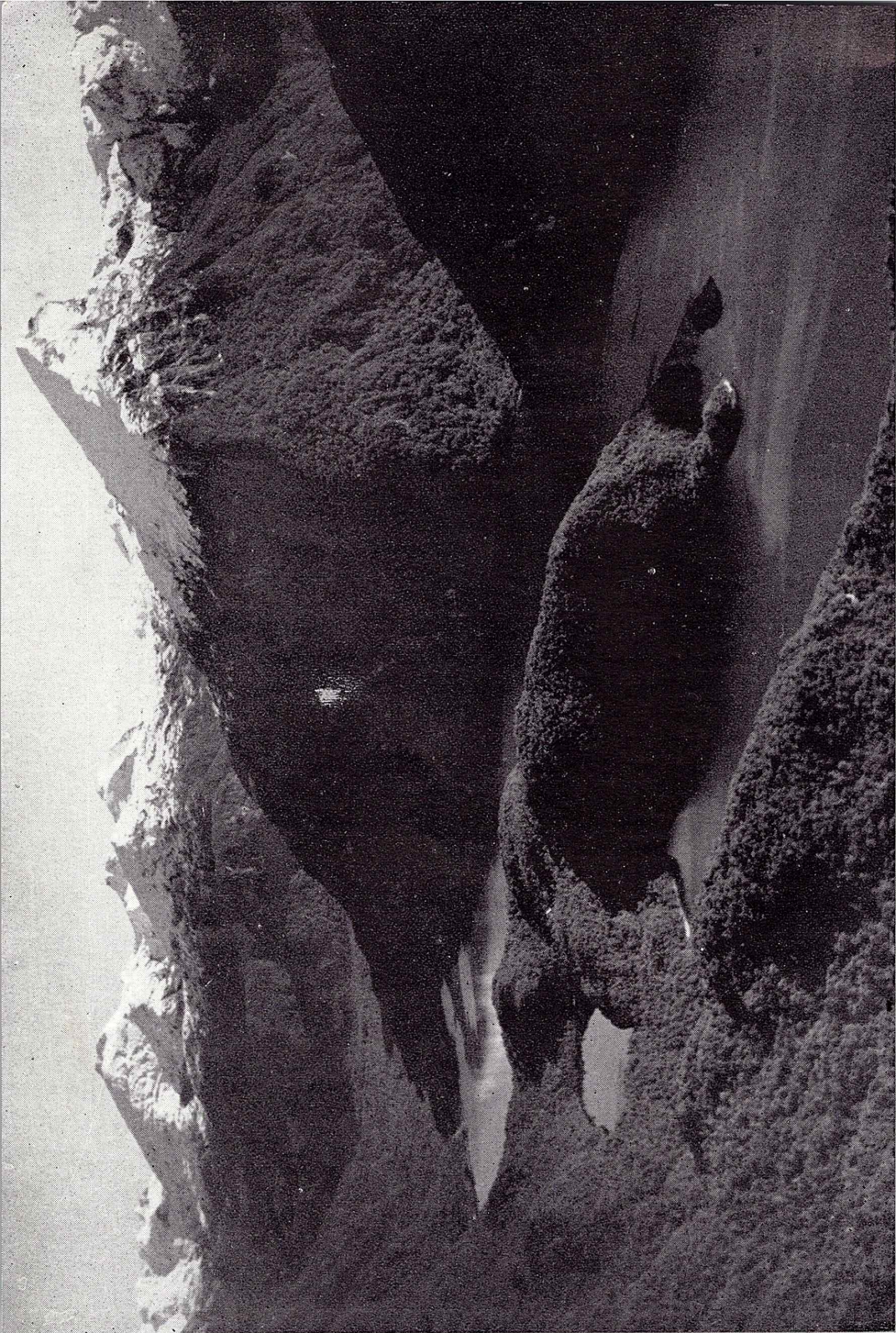
CHARLES SOUND. Looking down the Irene River to the head of Emelius Arm. Part of Caswell Sound is just visible on extreme right.

Photo: V. C. Browne.



GEORGE SOUND. Looking westwards along the route to the sound (G) from the Middle Fiord of Te Anau. From the head of Lake Thomson (T) the track follows up the Wapiti River, then crosses to continue up the Rugged Burn (R) to Henry Saddle (H). Lake Wade (W) is seen high up on the left.

*Photo: N.Z. Aerial Mapping Ltd.
(By permission of Lands and Survey Dept.)*



WEST ARM, MANAPOURI. The Doubtful Sound Track commences from the head up the Spey Valley (which continues in to the left background), and then swings right up the Dashwood, behind the prominent Leaning Peak. The Oonah Burn is seen on the right.

Photo: Graham Johnson.

short distance to the north, and with care this may be reached on foot. From the beach will be seen a knoll to the right of the waterfall which terminates in a ravine. To the right of this ravine traces of an old slip may be observed in the bush. Progress to this slip is not very difficult about 30' above the water, and, at low tide, it is possible to go round the rocks in places. The old slip should be crossed about 50' up from the water in the vicinity of some single-headed cabbage trees where a narrow ledge provides access. Note the spot well for the return journey. Once across, climb a few feet, moving forward a few yards, then lose about 20' in height and follow a ledge which will lead round into the ravine. After climbing up out of the ravine on to the ridge on its other side, a deer-track will be found heading generally straight up to the top. It is now apparent that a corresponding ravine runs down the Lake Alice side of the knoll. To obtain a view of the main lake, move down to the left of this ravine and soon a convenient place to descend into it will be found. At the bottom is the view from a small bay. Good echoes can be obtained here.

From the topmost point of the deer-track (at the top of the two ravines) head towards the waterfall more or less horizontally on the east side of the knoll at first and then, losing a little height en route, move along the west side until the top of a bare rock section is reached. This is obviously the place where the lake overflows to the sound when the level is high. It is now but a short distance to the top of the waterfall and the route lies more or less straight ahead, but slightly on the lake side of the knoll.

This description is given purely as a side trip for visitors to the sound who may like to scramble up for the view, not, of course, as an access route to the Edith Valley, which is reached by the Edith Saddle from the Glaisnock or by amphibian to Lake Alice.

A track, opened up by the New Zealand-American Fiordland Expedition in 1949, leads over the saddle at the head of the South-West Arm of the sound down to the Stillwater River, which flows into Lake Marchant and thence to Caswell Sound.

CANYON CREEK AND WAPITI RIVER

ACCESS to these two valleys is gained from the North-West Arm of the Middle Fiord, branching from the early part of the George Sound route described in the preceding section.

Canyon Creek

This river, also known as Namu Creek, flows into Wapiti River near the back of the Hankinson Hut at the head of Lake Hankinson. As the name implies, it is a narrow, precipitous valley—comprised really of two hanging valleys, one above the other. From the Hankinson Hut the route commences in a northerly direction across the river and into the flat at the edge of the bush. Moving to the right, one comes to a clearly defined and blazed trail leading up a steep ridge which runs on to the ragged tops separating Canyon Creek and Wapiti River. This trail is followed for some 45 minutes, when a tree is reached marked distinctively with a "X" and an arrow pointing to the right. Leaving the ridge here, the trail leads over the face to the right, crossing a stream; exceptional care is required at this point, as the stream is portion of a long waterfall with a well-worn slippery rock bottom. On reaching a small flat, a blazed trail leads eastwards round the side of a rocky face to the entrance of Canyon Creek. Round the broken bluff face the track forks. The left fork, leading on round and up the valley, is a blind trail ending at a waterfall and should not be followed. The right fork leads down to the river, Canyon about 1 hour's travelling from the "X" on the ridge.

The river here lies in a hanging valley (the first of two), and is followed up for 3–4 hours to a point where it forks. The left branch leads on for 1–1½ miles over rocky, trackless terrain to an open basin, where, high up on the left, lies a pass overlooking Lake Sutherland and leading down to the headwaters of Wapiti River; the ridge from the pass can be followed along the tops to the north until overlooking the Henderson Burn branch of the Glaisnock. Following the right branch for about half an hour, one reaches a long, open hanging valley with precipitous faces. At the entrance to this valley on the right there is a steep gorge, at the head of which a pass leads on to the faces overlooking the north-west (McDougall) branch of the Lugar Burn. This pass (some 5000') also gives easy access round to the right to the eastern tops overlooking Canyon Creek and (on the other side) the headwaters of the west (true-right) branch of the Lugar Burn.

Wapiti River

A quarter of a mile after crossing the Wapiti River bridge from the Thomson Hut, the track forks—the left up the Rugged Burn to Henry Saddle and the right to Lake Sutherland. The track is reasonably defined and blazed, and the going is quite good through bush all the way to the head of Lake Sutherland. After 1 hour from the bridge the track converges on to Wapiti River once again, and for the remainder of the journey follows close to the banks. Rum Gully Creek, which enters from the left, is crossed after $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours and Lake Sutherland is reached in another $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours. The lake appears to be shallow and is approximately half a mile wide by $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles long. Moving on to the head waters, the journey is continued on the west side of the lake, the going being good. At the head of the lake, the ribbonwoods become more pronounced, with the beech forest thinning. A feature of the forest in this area is the exceptionally heavy coating of moss covering the trees from the roots to branch tips. On reaching the head of the lake, cross the stream flowing in from the left and pass close round the north shore until reaching the main stream running in from the north-east. It is advisable to keep close to this stream (on the true-right bank) as large moraine deposits provide difficult going for the first half-hour. The main valley to the Edith Saddle swings to the north-west (travelling time about 3 hours from the head of the lake). Eight pairs of blue duck were sighted on the head waters of this valley in 1953, and at that time, too, a number of wekas were feeding round the lake shore.

Rum Gully can be traversed to head and return quite comfortably in half a day from the Wapiti River. Moraine deposits cover the floor of this valley also, but no difficulty will be encountered in picking out a good track, as wapiti are well established here. At the head of Rum Gully there is a large tarn which dries up at times.

DOON VALLEY AND TRIBUTARIES

THE TRACK starts from a base-camp site on the north side of the Doon River about 100 yards upstream from the mouth. Alternatively there is another base-camp site situated about halfway along the Doon beach to the north; this site is preferable in wet weather owing to flooding danger on the other. After leaving the site at the river mouth the track follows close to the river for 3 hours' easy travelling until Thomson Creek is reached entering from the right. Care should be taken in parts owing to water holes which can cause confusion and lead one away from the main trail. There is a camp site at Thomson Creek, on the east side at the junction, but care should be taken, as this is also prone to flooding.

Thomson Creek is crossed about 8 yards upstream from the junction, but if the water is running high it is advisable to cross about 200 yards further up. From the junction the track winds up alongside the river for about 30 minutes before leaving it to climb gradually and sidle for about 20 minutes above a swamp. It then drops again to river-level, and at the top of the swamp a good ford will be found (cross diagonally downstream). A track then leads across an island for about 15 minutes to another short deep ford. An alternative is to follow the river till bluffs force a crossing at a shingly beach.

From the second ford of the former crossing, the track follows the true-right bank of the river, providing good travelling for about $1\frac{1}{2}$ –2 hours till opposite the valley of Campbell Creek. This branch is held by some to be the main valley of the Doon, but others (including the author of this description) consider Kiwi Flat as the true source and head of the valley. The track continues on up through thick immature forest away from the river, but near to small offshoots of the main stream, until the foot of a steep ridge is reached. After a steady climb for about half an hour the top of the terrace is reached and from here good views down-valley can be obtained. The track then leads along the terrace and drops down into a small creek to the left; after following this for about 5 minutes, it then crosses to the far side and veers away to the left, leaving the creek behind. An area of ribbonwood and black fern is encountered and after a short while the trail starts to climb steadily. It is now advisable to sidle out to the left, keeping near to the dry creek-bed to the left. The route soon levels out and crosses two dry watercourses before emerging on to Kiwi Flat at the head of the valley. Time: $4\frac{1}{2}$ –5 hours from Thomson Creek.

From Kiwi Flat a climb of $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours up a rocky couloir gully

leads to a saddle giving access to the Large Burn. From here it is possible to cross to the watersheds of both Caswell and Charles Sounds.

Thomson Creek

From the camp-site at the junction of the Doon and Thomson Creek, cross and follow the true-right bank until a well-formed deer-trail climbs steeply away from the creek, which can be heard below cascading through a series of cataracts. After about half an hour the trail leads over a shoulder and away from the river. For a short while the track peters out, but will soon be picked up again on the up-valley side of some large boulders. From this point to the head of the valley it continues up the west side of the creek and does not cross at any time. However, it is necessary to cross a fork coming away from a waterfall near the head, and from this crossing a good track leads out to the head of the valley, first through beech forest and then through ribbonwoods. Time from junction to head: 3-4 hours.

Campbell Creek

The track is quite good going at first, following up the true-right bank of the stream. A short distance up, another stream joins Campbell Creek (be careful not to follow up this instead of the main stream). The track, which is not blazed, deviates in some places away from the stream a little, but the bush here is quite open. As one approaches the waterfall the grade becomes steeper, the trail less defined, and the going generally rougher.

The valley appears to have been blocked at one time either by a very large rock slide or possibly by old terminal moraine, so that the climb up around the waterfall is steep and rough and entails quite a bit of scrambling over moss-covered rocks. The trail veers away from the stream here, climbing quite a bit, although still in the bush. A small bare rock ridge has to be crossed, where care should be exercised, for the vegetation which does exist lies on greasy rock. After gradually descending into the valley floor, skirt around the side of a tarn and a short distance later cross the stream to the true-left bank. A windfall of several acres is encountered and the track, which here is quite well defined, skirts round the edge. The valley closes in, climbing steadily, and when nearing the top of the bush-line the track veers away from the stream, although one can hear the falls and rapids a short distance from the outlet of Lake Wapiti. It emerges from the stunted beech forest a few hundred yards from the lake edge on the south-east side. Time: 4-5 hours from the Doon junction.

To travel round the lake it is necessary to climb about 500' up the spur to the right, where a well-defined wapiti track will

be found sidling round at approximately the same altitude. At the top of the lake, drop down to lake-level again and then travel up the stream into the tussock basin at the head. There is another large tussock basin on the north side of the lake which is reached by travelling up this first basin a short distance and then angling back to climb round the shoulder of the ridge which separates the two valleys. A glance at the lie of the country readily indicates the route to follow. Out of this latter basin there is a relatively low pass over into the Feldspar, a tributary of the Stillwater.

One can also cross from the head of the Doon River (above Kiwi Flat) into the last-mentioned basin, but this entails quite a steep climb on both sides of the ridge. When leaving the bush at the head, continue up past the rock slides and when well up on the snowgrass swing to the right. Continue well round in this direction, climbing steadily, until ultimately the bare rock ridge is surmounted. The drop down the other side of this ridge is also steep and one should be careful to choose a suitable route.

There is quite a large hanging basin near the head of Thomson Creek, which is probably inaccessible from there, but can be gained from Campbell Creek. The route lies up the ridge on the east of Lake Wapiti right to the summit, and then from the top swings to the right along the crest, from which practically the entire basin can be seen. One can descend into this basin at any appropriate point.

Lake Wapiti is not a good camping spot and the shoulder where one emerges on to the lake is very wind-swept if the weather is at all rough. The bush is, of course, fairly stunted, and boulders made a suitable site difficult to find. It is recommended to camp a short distance (say 15 minutes) back down the valley, where there are a few suitable sites.

STILLWATER AND IRENE VALLEYS: NOTES ONLY

Stillwater Valley, from Caswell Sound

Any party intending to visit this area is recommended to study *Fiordland Report*, A. L. Poole, the official account of the N.Z.-American Scientific Expedition, 1949.

From the hut, about a quarter-mile up the river from the head of Caswell Sound, a good track leads up the north bank of the Stillwater River to Lake Marchant (about 45 minutes from the sound). The track continues up the same side of the river, and another 1½ hours will bring one to a point opposite the site of the 1949 expedition. The site is on the south bank of the river, which can be forded here when normal. From the expedition site the track continues on the south side, and if care is taken the blazed track made in 1949 can be followed. The track leads over what is known as the Hump and in about 4 hours emerges into a big clearing, which is generally swampy, depending on the season. From here, deer-tracks can be followed to the head of the valley, crossing the river where necessary. It is possible to pass over to the Rugged Burn by following up a valley which enters from the north near the head of the Stillwater, towards a low ridge which can be seen from the main valley when the tops are clear.

The Stillwater is a long valley, and the total travelling time to its head would be 12-15 hours.

Irene Valley, from Emelius Arm, Charles Sound

The Irene River is tidal for about 3 miles from where it runs into Charles Sound, and a boat of some description is therefore a help to travel this section. There is a camp-site near the mouth of the river, on the north side, but a much more attractive place will be found at the tidal limit on the south side, just opposite Marjorie Falls. From this latter site a track on the south side of the river will give access to the Upper Irene (a 2-day trip to the head). About 2 hours upstream a small clearing provides a good camp-site from which the tops in the vicinity may be explored.

The tops between the Irene Valley and Lake Marchant can be reached easily by way of the ridge which can be seen to the north-east from the camp-site at the tide-limit. This ridge commences to the east of the mouth of a stream which enters the Irene about half an hour above Marjorie Falls (the Irene being forded just above the junction).

FREEMAN VALLEY-GORGE BURN- CAMELOT (VIA FOWLER PASS)

Freeman Valley to Fowler Pass

During the 1930's L. Murrell of Manapouri opened up a tourist track through the Freeman Valley to Fowler Pass and thence down the Camelot River to Gaer Arm, a branch of Bradshaw Sound. He also constructed huts at the North Arm of Manapouri, at Lake Minerva in the Freeman Valley, and at Bedivere Falls in the lower reaches of the Camelot River. However, the war years intervened and upkeep on the track become so neglected that at present it is difficult to find in places.

The trip begins by launch to the head of the North Arm of Manapouri. The track then leads up the true-left bank of the Freeman through open bush for some 5 hours to a point where some wires will be noticed spanning the river. These are not safe to cross on, but the stream is forded here and after half an hour open swampy ground offers good views for the first time of the surrounding country. The Steven Falls thunder down out of a hanging valley on the right across the river, and the derelict Mid Hut camp-site is reached half an hour later.

There are fish in the river up to this camp, which is about 7 miles from the lake. In another hour the valley forks and rises into two impassable gorges; the main Freeman is the north (true-left) branch, and after fording below the forks the track leads to the right, away from the river, until it climbs up the south side of a sunless bluff. This leads on to a long spur running northwards with the river away below on the left. The track then drops down the end of this spur about 400' into the main valley and begins to climb again over rocky slips coming in from the right. The Ranfurly Falls, draining Lake Freeman, will be noticed, or heard, on the left, and after a short climb through stunted bush, the lake itself will be observed below, almost at bush-level. The track follows round the east side of the lake (which is about three-quarters of a mile long) and drops some 50' down to clearings at the northern end. The stream is crossed to the west bank, and after a climb of some 60' through sparse bush, Lake Minerva is reached (45 minutes from the head of Lake Freeman). The remains of the Minerva Hut, which has collapsed, will be found just inside the bush near the north-west corner of the lake. Time: 4-5 hours from Mid Hut camp in the lower Freeman. From here, about 1½ hours' open travelling leads through the head basin of the Freeman on to Fowler Pass, which gives access down the

Camelot River to Bradshaw Sound, and also into the Gorge Burn and down to the South Fiord of Te Anau.

Fowler Pass to Bradshaw Sound

To pass down into the Camelot it is necessary to climb about 200–300' west of Lake Turaki, to the top of a small gully which saddles with a rock chimney which is then descended to the outlet of the lake. The route now swings almost horizontally to the left, travelling at first close under the small bluffs. After about 200 yards it then heads directly downwards to the corner of the forest, where the track becomes more defined and soon leads down to a swampy clearing which is skirted on the left. At the end of the swamp, if weather and time permit, it is well worth while to leave the track and cross to the somewhat barer shoulders on the other side of the stream. From these, commanding views can be obtained which will assist the tramp to appreciate more clearly the significance of many of the details which follow.

Shortly after passing the swamp the track swings sharply left, leading down and round to a small tributary which enters steeply from the south. This may be crossed and followed down its left bank, past the Turaki Stream, and on until the valley levels out somewhat and a small 200-yard-long clearing is reached. The route down the right bank, however, is probably the better. Faint signs of the old track will be found climbing out of the gully and generally following down the crest of the spur until reaching a group of fallen trees (seen from the earlier viewpoint). It is here necessary to swing a little to the right and cross some streamlets (formed by the Turaki, which has divided); these are followed down their right bank, and the track, although faint, becomes more apparent and is worth re-locating if lost. Soon after the valley levels out, the Torre Stream enters from the right, and the Turaki should be crossed to the left bank above the junction and the clearing mentioned above will be reached shortly afterwards. From the clearing the track continues down the left bank of the river, which cataracts steeply down to join the Cozette Burn coming in from the right. This stream carries more water than the Turaki, and from here on the river is termed the Camelot. A crossing is made above the junction to the right bank, although it is possible to travel down either side of the river to the Bedivere Falls. At Bedivere Falls the old hut has been almost washed away and offers now a poor camp. From here the track follows the left bank of the river, which swings from one side of the valley to the other, but the shortest route if the river is low is to cross wherever convenient, returning ultimately to the left bank to go down the final placid stretch of river to the sound. Times from Fowler Pass: 4½ hours to the Torre Stream junction, another 3½ hours to Bedivere Falls, and a further 4–5 hours to the sound.

Gorge Burn-Fowler Pass

The Gorge Burn gives access over Fowler Pass to both the Freeman Valley and Bradshaw Sound. The valley branches in its upper reaches, and the main fork swings northwards leading to Macpherson Pass, which also gives access into the Camelot watershed via the Torre Stream. The other branch, which is not so large, leads directly up to Fowler Pass.

The route commences up the tourist track alongside the Gorge Burn Falls, and follows this side of the river (the true-right) all the way to the pass. In 4 hours from the South Fiord the largest of the lakes, Lake Cecil, will be reached, and by keeping out from its swampy shores a good deer lead will be encountered which rises over a hillock at the upper end of the lake. From the top of this hillock (about 150' high) the north branch of the valley will be noticed swinging gradually to the right, but deer leads veer to the left of the main valley at this point. At a place where the track meets a stream about 100 yards below a waterfall some confusion may arise, but after crossing the stream and climbing the bank a little, a main deer trail will be found which climbs on up the crest of the bushy spur until level with a snow-grass tongue to the right. On crossing on to this tongue, it will be seen that the hanging valley which leads to Fowler Pass has been entered.

From here on, above bush-level, the travelling is quite straightforward through the hanging valley, and a final climb of some 500' will eventually lead on to the pass. Times: $3\frac{3}{4}$ hours from Lake Cecil, and $7\frac{3}{4}$ hours from the South Fiord of Te Anau.

LAKE MANAPOURI AND THE DOUBTFUL SOUND TRACK

TOWARDS THE END of last century the Government cut tracks and built huts between some of the fiords of Lakes Te Anau and Manapouri and the adjacent sounds to the west. Unfortunately, through lack of interest, these tracks were neglected and became overgrown, while the huts fell into decay. One of these tracks leads from the head of the West Arm of Lake Manapouri, via the Wilmot Pass (2100'), to Deep Cove at the head of Malaspina Sound, which is really an inner portion of Doubtful Sound, one of the largest of the western fiords. In 1921, Mr Leslie Murrell, of Manapouri, obtained permission to reopen the track, and early that summer commenced the arduous task of cutting away the vigorous growth of some 30 years, in order to make the route passable again. Since Mr Murrell's death, control of the Doubtful Sound track has passed to the Manapouri-Doubtful Sound Tourist Company, which maintains two launches on Lake Manapouri and three huts—the Spey Hut (6 bunks), the Halfway Hut (4 bunks), and the North Arm Hut (6 bunks), all at a charge of 2s. 6d. per head per night.

From Christmas to mid-January, a daily launch service is operated from the company's jetty at Manapouri to the Spey landing. At other times the launch runs on days when the date is divisible by three—i.e. 3rd, 6th, 9th, etc.—except for the period May to September inclusive, when trips are run by arrangement. Parties can be landed in the North and South Arms by arrangement, or, on days when the normal service operates, will be landed on the return trip from the Spey landing. Anyone requiring further information should write to the manager, Mr L. Hutchins, Manapouri. In the last few years, the Doubtful Sound track has been re-aligned and re-graded, the lodge at Deep Cove has been enlarged, and new bridges placed over the major streams.

It is commonly believed that the tracks to Milford and Doubtful Sound are somewhat similar, but this is not so. Each has its own distinctive features, and anyone who has been over one of the tracks will derive much pleasure from a walk over the other also. Among other things, the track to Deep Cove is noteworthy for its wealth of ferns, mosses and native plants. The history of the route may be referred to briefly. Credit for its discovery is usually given to Mr R. Murrell, Senior, who observed the route when searching for Professor Mainwaring Brown in December 1888; it would appear that Murrell and his companion reached the area by descending from a high saddle at the head of a branch of the

Mica Burn. In January 1897, E. H. Wilmot, who was then district surveyor in Queenstown, was dispatched to the Sounds country to survey routes for tracks from the West Arm of Lake Manapouri to Dusky and Doubtful Sounds. Wilmot confirmed the existence of the pass as suggested by Mr Murrell, though the actual direction was pointed out by the late Mr Dan. McKenzie, who observed from the Spey Valley the mist drifting through the gap in the range. Wilmot's party was the first to climb up to the pass from the Spey Valley, their route being up the Dashwood Stream. Wilmot's diaries and accounts of other early explorations are recorded and discussed in *Farthest West*, by A. H. and A. W. Reed.

The journey commences with the usual launch trip on Lake Manapouri, said to be the loveliest of the New Zealand lakes. Its extraordinary irregular coastline and its countless wooded islands backed by snow-capped peaks are features which lend to Manapouri attractions claimed for no other lake. Although it is but 600' above sea-level, soundings have shown depths extending to 1468', proving this to be the deepest lake in New Zealand. The surface area is 59 square miles. The launch leaves the jetty at Pearl Harbour, just below the outflow of the Waiau River, and makes across the lake to Stony Point. From here the main body of the lake is disclosed to view. Ahead are the Channel Islands, near the mouth of Hope Arm, or as it is sometimes called after that curious pinnacle of rock, Monument Arm. Some distance away to the right or north is Rona Island. A little to the west of this, on the northern margin of the lake, the Beehive is conspicuous and behind it rise the Cathedral Peaks. About halfway to the head, Pomona, the largest island in the lake, is passed on the right, while on the left or south side the Hunter Mountains present a sheer face. On looking back from this vicinity, splendid views are obtained of the distant Takitimu Mountains, which in bygone days rose from the margin of the huge lake of which Te Anau and Manapouri were but a small part. It may be of interest to mention here that the first survey of Lakes Manapouri and Te Anau was made by James McKerrow in December 1862, the survey of Manapouri occupying 8 days. It is to McKerrow that we are indebted for most of the names (both from Scotland and those of famous scientists) which have been given to the natural features of the district.

Presently the Hunter Mountains give way to the South Arm, which is 6 miles in length. Then, as the Turret Range and its spectacular peaks are passed on the left, a fine view is obtained of the North Arm, which lies to the west of the Cathedral Peaks and resembles Milford Sound in some respects. On entering the the narrow South-West Arm, leading to the head of lake, a

closer view is obtained of Leaning Peak, which is so prominent from parts of the motor road between the Key and Lake Manapouri. After a launch trip of some 2 hours, passengers are landed at the beginning of the track to Deep Cove.

Doubtful Sound Track

The route lies up the north bank of the Spey River and in about a mile the Braburn is crossed. A mile further on is the Mica Burn, spanned by a new suspension bridge. From here a fine view may be had of Mt. Grey to the south and Pahiri Peak to the north. In the valley of the Disaster Burn, a tributary of the Mica Burn, Professor Mainwaring Brown was lost in December 1888. From the Mica Burn, the track emerges in more open going along the banks of the Spey, until it swings off to the right up the valley of the Dashwood Stream. It is now that the first climb begins by a well-made track, which crosses to the west bank of the Dashwood and then re-crosses to the east just before the Halfway Hut is reached. The old track, generally referred to as "Gentle Annie", is no longer used ("Gentle Annie" is reputed to have been E. H. Wilmot's nickname).

Halfway Hut is situated in an opening in the bush where the valley opens out a little, and immediately opposite to it are the Cleve Garth (meaning "Hanging Garden") Falls (1500'). These are fed by snowfields some thousands of feet above and rival the Sutherland Falls in height, but not in volume except after rain. From this vicinity, Koinga Peak, to the south, is prominent, while to the north is Mt. Barber, named after a man who participated in the search for Mainwaring Brown.

Beyond the hut, the climb continues more easily for rather less than 2 miles till reaching the pass, whence a large area of the sound is clearly visible, only 3 or 4 miles away at its nearest point. To the left is the sheer rock of Mt. Wilmot and to the right Mt. Mainwaring. The descent to the west is rapidly accomplished by a well-graded track, which crosses the Stella Burn not long before arriving at the sound. The time usually taken for the walk is about 6-6½ hours. Tourists will find good accommodation in the lodge on the banks of the Lyvia River, not far from its mouth. Immediately opposite, the Helena Falls (830' high) thunder down into the waters of Deep Cove from a hanging valley above.

The chief attraction of Doubtful Sound lies in the fact that a tremendous area of land-locked fiord of unsurpassed grandeur is available for exploration by launch without going into the open sea. There are over 100 miles of inland waterways in the sound itself and in its arms—Hall's, Crooked and First Arms, the Gaer Arm of Bradshaw Sound and Thompson Sound.

LAKE MANAPOURI—MISCELLANEOUS VALLEYS

THE FREEMAN VALLEY and the Doubtful Sound track have been described already, and the Spey-Seaforth crossing to Dusky Sound and the Grebe Valley will be dealt with separately later. The remaining valleys of importance are conveniently grouped under this heading.

Garnock Burn

The Garnock Burn rises to the east of the Grebe River watershed and flows first east and then north into Lake Manapouri at the head of Hope Arm. The track leaves Hope Arm at the hut, climbs about 800' over a spur of the Hunter Mountains, and drops down into the main valley (from the right-hand corner of the swamp on the top of the ridge) into several miles of open grass-flats crossed with bands of bush. The first tributary from the west rises from a basin with two saddles; the one to the left leads into the head of the Garnock Burn, and the narrow saddle on the right (called Poacher's Pass) leads into the upper Boundary Creek, which makes a good return route to Hope Arm. The first tributary from the east contains two small lakes, and saddles with the Borland Burn. The upper valley of the Garnock Burn swings to the right and saddles with the first tributary mentioned above. All this country provides easy travelling.

Boundary Creek

It is possible to travel from Hope Arm to the head of the South Arm in 1 day by this route. Avoiding the gorge where the river enters Hope Arm, climb about 500' and follow up the north side (crossing over and back where necessary). After climbing out on the right side at the head of the valley, follow along the ridge to the head of the South Arm, where a blazed track will be found leading down an obvious spur. Another route from the upper valley leads out over Poacher's Pass to the first tributary of the Garnock Burn (see above).

Iris Burn

The track commences on the true-right bank and crosses over the shoulder of a deep gorge to drop down to the river again. Above the falls the river forks and the true-right branch saddles into the Tutu Burn, which flows out to the South Fiord of Lake Te Anau. The valley offers easy travelling.

Forest Burn

The Forest Burn, which rises between Mt. Jackson and Mt. Luxmore, flows south-east from the range and turns south-west

when it passes through a limestone gorge to flow into the Upper Waiau about 2 miles (direct distance) from Shallow Bay, Lake Manapouri. On the true-left side of this creek, where it levels out from the rock gorge, can be found the old sheep-track which leads to the top of Mt. Luxmore and was cut in about 1870.

Awe Burn

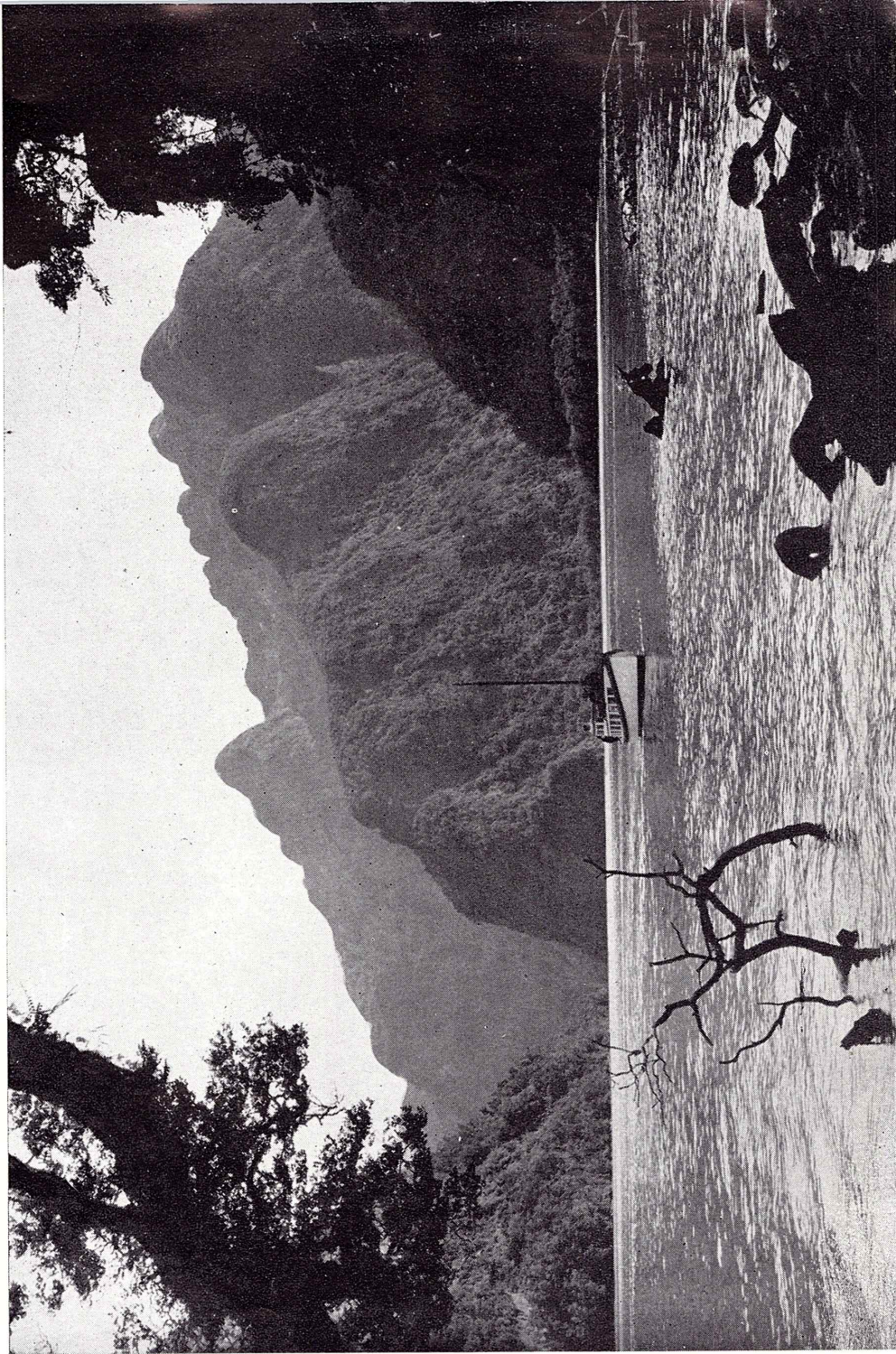
The Awe Burn flows into the North Arm of Lake Manapouri on its west side, and can be ascended to Lake Annie or beyond without great difficulty. Follow up the south bank of the river on the forest-covered valley floor, which rises only very gradually until after its junction with the Wekawai Stream coming in from the north, when there is a scramble for nearly a mile over bush-covered moraine. Beyond this the going flattens out again, and it is better to cross to the north bank. There is a rough blaze here which leads through about half to three-quarters of a mile of open bush to some swampy flats clear of forest. About 400 yards before reaching the open, and 100 yards nearer to the hill-side off the track, there is a large isolated rock with a big overhang providing very good shelter.

Beyond the swampy clearings an open shingle river-bed leads almost to the junction of the two upper branches of the river. From the shingle flats it is possible to scramble up with some difficulty through the bush and scrub to the Oonah Saddle and then drop down easily to the Oonah Lakes. From here the Oonah Burn can be descended to its mouth in the West Arm of Manapouri. The Doubtful Sound track can also be reached by climbing to a saddle above and west of the top Oonah Lake, and then following the ridge towards Mt. George, thence into the head of the Mica Burn, which itself can be descended to the Spey River.

The North Branch of the Awe Burn provides easy travelling, except in flood conditions. A deer-track leads through the bush on the east bank from the junction. The route then crosses the river about 500 yards up, and a blazed track will be found entering the bush a little farther on just beyond an avalanche gully coming in from the west. This blaze runs for about a mile, when the sub-alpine scrub is reached. If the creek is low enough, it is best to follow its bed, otherwise it will be necessary to push through the scrub to the relatively open cirque. Lake Annie lies in a hanging valley about 900' up from the valley floor, and can be reached through the bush on the true-right of the overflow creek. There is a good blaze through the bush about 300 yards west of the waterfall creek, but it is difficult and dangerous near the top, and a route nearer the creek, although not blazed, is preferable.

From the clear snowgrass, Mt. Soaker, an excellent vantage

point, can be climbed by following round the ridge which borders the cirque below Lake Annie. Access towards the Camelot River can be obtained by moving about half a mile up-valley beyond Lake Annie and climbing the prominent scree slope to the north. This leads to a lake and the head of a creek which can be followed out to the Gaer Arm of Bradshaw Sound. Times: 10 hours approximately from Lake Manapouri to the cirque, and a further $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours up to Lake Annie.



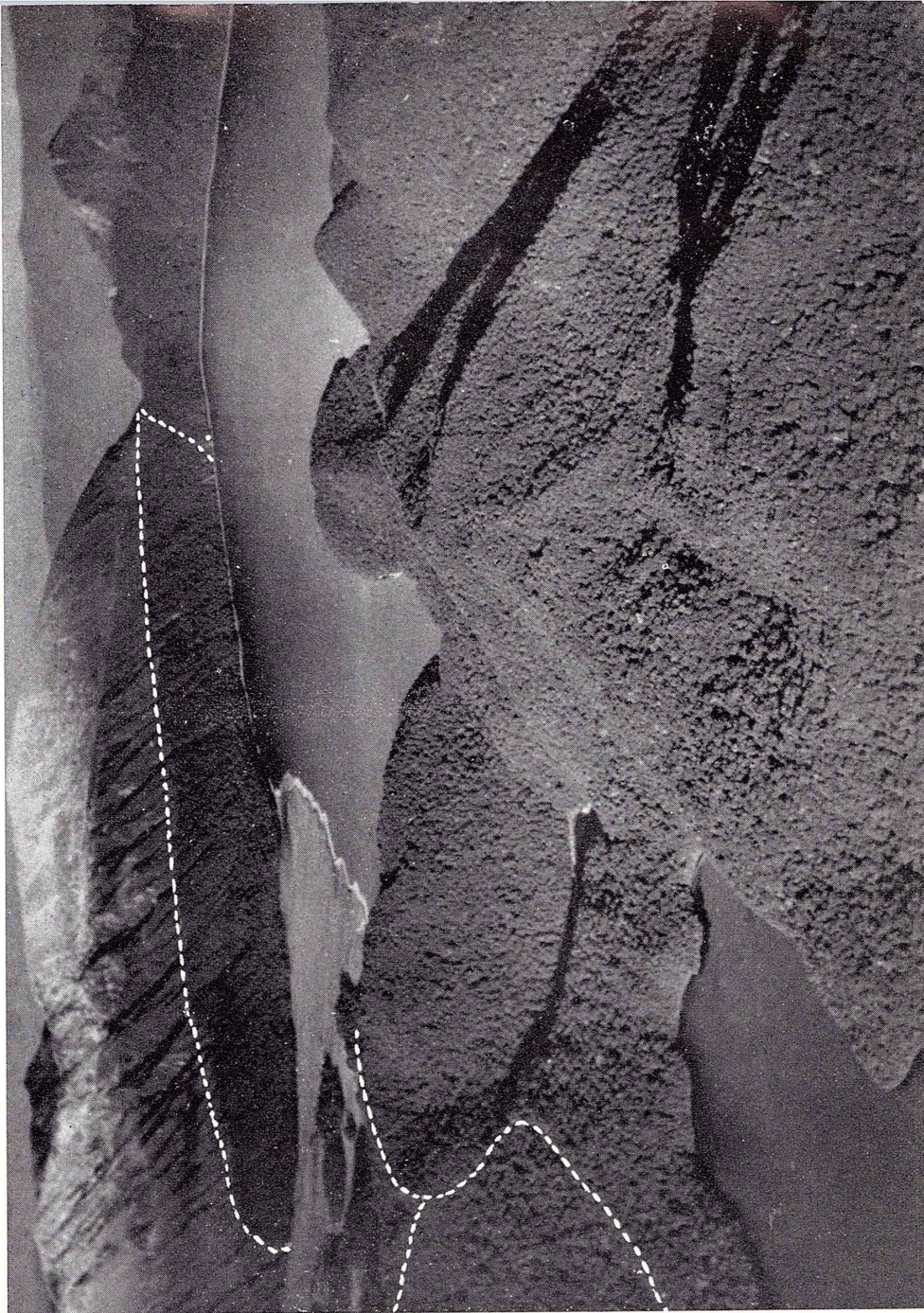
HALL'S ARM, DOUBTFUL SOUND.

National Publicity Studios.



DOUBTFUL SOUND. The track is seen descending from Wilmot Pass to the head of Deep Cove.

Photo: Graham Johnson.



GREEN LAKE. In the foreground the track from the head of the Grebe Valley leads up past Island Lake; the left branch shown is the true track and descends to the flats well away from Green Lake, but the right-hand route offers good going directly down to the lake shore. From the flats one route continues round above the bush-line into the low gap (Mt. Cuthbert on right) through to the eastern end of Lake Monowai. A shorter alternative round the shore and up through bush is not recommended if the lake is high.

Photo: J. B. Monk.



LAKE MONOWAI. Looking south-west up the lake, from above the river outlet.

Photo: V. C. Browne.

LAKE MANAPOURI TO DUSKY SOUND VIA SPEY AND SEAFORTH VALLEYS

THE MAP referred to in the following account is the Fiordland National Park Map, N.Z.M.S. 122, and "marked" streams are those marked on this map.

The route commences on the Doubtful Sound track from the West Arm of Manapouri, leaving it after $1\frac{1}{2}$ hours at the junction of the Spey and Dashwood by crossing the latter. From here to the tributary leading to Pillans Pass the Spey, if not in flood, may be crossed at will, but the south bank offers better going on the whole. After $1\frac{3}{4}$ hours a marked tributary enters from the south, and $1\frac{1}{4}$ hours later a second is encountered also from the south, with one from the north a few chains further on. The map appears to have the streams incorrectly marked at this point, but in any case the main tributary from the south leads to Pillans Pass and the main stream itself towards Mackenzie Pass. Pillans Pass is the shorter route, but Mackenzie Pass is the better defined and therefore easier.

Pillans Pass

The map shows a route up to Pillans Pass following close to the gorge of this tributary as far as a small lake, and only then moving to the left around the bush-line, but much better going is obtained by climbing directly up from the true-right bank of the tributary to the bush-line, which is then followed all the way to the pass, climbing round one or two bluffs where necessary. This will take half a day. Forty minutes from the pass lies the small lake referred to above, but the pass itself is not visible until closely approached. (When returning from the pass, note that the track soon sidles out on to a tussock-covered shoulder before angling down to the lake, and that it does not swing left down the gorge.)

From the pass to Gairloch is an easy day. Follow down the Kintail, keeping at first to the left bank, then crossing to the right bank before entering the bush, generally keeping a bit away from the stream until the marked tributary from the left is reached. Still on the right bank of the Kintail, the route now angles away to the right a little, but tends generally to follow close to the stream in the flatter parts and keep away a bit where the terrain is steeper. The Kintail is forded just before its junction with the Seaforth, and the latter is then crossed and the right bank followed down to Gairloch, although it may be necessary to cross

to the left and back again to get round a landslide. Gairloch itself is passed on the west side.

Mackenzie Pass

Continuing up the Spey River past the tributary which leads to Pillans Pass, the main valley gives access to three passes, but the only one to be described in detail is the Mackenzie Pass. A blazed trail begins on the south bank past the junction and follows this bank almost to the pass, not the north bank as shown on the map. About 40 minutes up, a fairly large unmarked tributary enters from the south, and a further half-hour on are two grassy flats separated by a short stretch of bush. The blazes can be picked up on the far side of each clearing. There are two more tributaries from the south before the next marked one, which is reached in about 1½ hours. About 20 minutes later the track crosses the main river, which is now fairly small and partly lost underground. The blaze now leaves the stream, not by any means for the first time, and ceases when it returns to it again about 20 minutes later. (On the return journey follow down the stream from Mackenzie Pass until these blazes are picked up about 20 minutes below the bush-line on the left bank.)

Following up the true-left bank of the stream, there is a sharp rise in the valley where a deer trail a chain or so from the stream offers reasonable going. Keep beside the stream, which from the bush-line swings to the right (passing 3 cairns) into Mackenzie Pass, the highest point of which is reached in about an hour from the end of the blazes. There is no indication of the position of the pass until this turning point is reached. (The other stream running to the head of the valley leads, in about half an hour, to an unmarked pass.)

The descent from the pass to the valley takes about half an hour, and the going is then fairly level for another half-hour, except for one small drop. (On the return journey look for a cairn on the true-right bank, and 2 more on the true-left bank near the head of the valley. The latter two give a line to an oval-shaped prominence (passed to the right) in a gully which leads through the lowest point in the upper bush-line to Mackenzie Pass.)

At the end of the flat mentioned above, follow down the left bank of the marked tributary which enters from the right, and cross it right at the junction with the main stream. A few yards on begins a blaze which leads down a steep gorge, keeping a fair distance from it most of the way, and the next flat will be reached in about 45 minutes. (On the return journey the blaze leads in from the true-right bank just a little below the first waterfall in the gorge.)

In another 10 minutes a stream enters from the right, actually larger than the one so far followed (those travelling in the reverse direction must be very careful not to follow it). It is another half-hour of fairly flat going to the next big drop, and a crossing must then be made at a convenient point to the left bank, as there is an impassable tributary gorge on the right. The journey down this gorge takes an hour, keeping close to it till forced out a little by a bank which runs out on the next flat. (When returning, turn right at a prominent blaze on the true-left bank about 10 minutes below high falls at the bottom of the gorge. The bank begins about 2 chains into the bush from this blaze, and is followed round the top till it meets the gorge just above the waterfall. Care should be taken not to get above any other banks, and to keep close to the gorge from here up, as there is a maze of banks above.)

After 40 minutes along the flat, two marked streams enter, one from each side, and the main stream is crossed between here and the next stream marked on the right (an hour further on). The next big drop in the valley comes 40 minutes later, and one should keep within about 2 chains of the right bank, to reach the next flat in about 45 minutes. The Kintail junction is then reached in another 20 minutes (linking with the Pillans Pass route as described above).

Gairloch to Supper Cove

The sound can be reached in a day from Gairloch by a fit party knowing the route. The right bank is followed down to the Kenneth Burn (keeping 100-200 yards out from the gorge), and care should be taken, if travelling the other way, not to mistake this tributary for the main stream itself.

Continuing on the right bank, a more gradual descent leads almost to Bessie Burn, where shallow rapids provide a natural crossing place, as the flat going shifts from one side of the Seaforth to the other. From Bessie Burn there is fairly level going on the left bank to Deadwood Creek, and on down to just above Loch Maree, where a crossing is made back to the right bank. From the head of Loch Maree to Supper Cove there was once a cut track. The remains of this, and deer trails, are followed round the right shore of the lake till progress is barred by a bluff. This can be passed by climbing some 200', and the old track is then picked up again. Despite appearances and reports to the contrary, this track exists, and if it cannot be found it is necessary to climb 1000' or so to get round the bluff before dropping back to the track 200' or 300' above the lake. This stretch should not be attempted if starting late in the day. The old track crosses Bishop Burn about a quarter of a mile from the Seaforth, somewhere below falls in the Burn, so that one should not lose height too

rapidly after leaving Loch Maree. After crossing Bishop Burn the track moves back closer to the Seaforth, and the going is fairly flat from here on. Roughly 4 miles below Bishop Burn there is a difficult scramble up a 15–20' rock wall, where it may be found necessary to cut a small tree for assistance.

The hut (on the right bank) is the property of the Fiordland National Park Board. Originally built in 1898, it was renovated in 1955 and is now in good condition. There are six bunks. For anyone flying in, it is about a mile up the estuary from the amphibian landing-place to the hut. This walk should not be regarded lightly. If the tide is out, it is possible to wade across the mudflats on a general line with the river-bank, but otherwise those arriving by amphibian will be obliged to go right round the bay through very difficult going. The route is generally up the river-bank, but the going is swampy and there is a stream to be to be crossed.

General

The over-all times, from Manapouri, are as follows: Pillans Pass or Mackenzie Pass, first day (the latter perhaps longer); Gairloch, second day (comfortably from Pillans Pass, but again a long day from Mackenzie Pass); Gairloch to Supper Cove, third day. These times are a minimum, and a party would be well advised to allow 4, or even 5, days, especially for the Mackenzie Pass route. An experienced party made the trip in reverse direction in February 1932 as follows. First day: Supper Cove to 1 hour above Deadwood Creek junction. Second day: To 2 hours above Kintail Stream junction. Third day: To head of Seaforth. Fourth day: Down Spey Valley.

A third route, via Murrell Pass, which lies between Pillans and Mackenzie Passes, is more direct and shorter than either of these, but no reliable description is available at the time of writing. It is said to be more difficult, but quite suitable for any competent party.

Anyone contemplating this journey should read *Farthest West*, A. H. and A. W. Reed (1950), an account of a recent crossing which contains much interesting historical material concerning the discovery of the route by Sir Thomas Mackenzie and other explorations in the area. Pillans Pass is named after W. S. Pillans, who accompanied Sir Thomas on many exploring trips, and Murrell Pass after Robert Murrell, Senior, of Manapouri.

Dusky Sound, one of the Dominion's historical places, is fully dealt with in McNab's *Murihiku*, and a convenient summary is contained in *Historical Southland*, pp. 12–23. Cook passed by on his first voyage on the *Endeavour* (1770) and named the sound. He spent over a month in Pickersgill Harbour, a few miles

from the entrance of the sound on his second voyage in 1773, and one of his midshipmen, George Vancouver, revisited the locality 18 years later. A Spanish expedition under Malaspina visited Doubtful Sound in 1793, a sealing gang from the *Britannia* being already established at Dusky Sound. An East Indiaman, also named the *Endeavour*, was run ashore in Facile Harbour, and her bones gave rise to many a tale of mystery and treasure.

Other routes to the sound, from the head of the Grebe Valley and from Lake Hauroko, are described later.

GREBE VALLEY

South Arm of Manapouri to Upper Grebe Valley

From the mouth of the Grebe River, the east bank is followed for an hour, or until the river flows against a rocky slope. Pass this by ascending some 200' (following some old blazes if possible) and then dropping gradually down towards the Grebe. Before the river is reached a deep narrow backwater will have to be passed, either by fording or by crossing over on a fallen tree. On the other side a deer-track is picked up and followed to a point where the river is much wider and slower. From here care should be taken to keep within 2 or 3 yards of the river-bank, otherwise extremely difficult swamps will be encountered. Good progress will be made, with the exception of a small swamp, until another backwater from the Grebe forces the direction to the left, through some scrub and out on to a large open swamp flat. Upstream of the first creek reached on this swamp, and a few yards into the bush, will be found a good camp-site (2½ hours from the lake, and very handy should a late start be made from Manapouri).

Progress up the swamp is easier at first on the west side, where the ground is slightly firmer. After passing through a narrow belt of scrub, the east side is followed up until the top of the clearing is reached. From here the Emerald Stream and the valley will be seen entering from the west.

Deer-tracks then lead on through bush up the valley floor, alternating between the river and the east side of the valley. It is advisable to camp somewhere near the confluence of the Grebe and Florence Rivers, as camp-sites are difficult to find for the next 2 hours. This point will be reached about 6 hours from the start of the first main swamp and camp-site.

After another 1½ hours another swamp clearing is reached. This should not be crossed, as there are numerous backwaters and lagoons between a small lake and the river. The best route lies to the left (or east) side of this lake, following the edge of the bush and keeping above the valley floor. Eventually a large flat clearing will be reached which provides fairly good going. Halfway across this flat, a deep creek is crossed, and from the top end the route continues up the river-bank through the bush and leads out on to the bottom end of the Upper Grebe Flats (about 6 hours from the Florence Stream junction).

Good camp-sites can be found on Island Camp or across the flats at the edge of the bush near the Jaquiere River. Clark's Hut,

near the top end of the flats, can be reached in 1 hour, keeping to the west bank of the Grebe, and at most times away from the river.

Upper Grebe to Dusky Sound

This is an interesting trip, but at least 8 to 10 days should be allowed for the journey from Clark's Hut to the sound and back. It must be emphasised that it should be attempted only by an experienced party. Fog, which is prevalent on the low-lying tops in the vicinity of Loch Roe, may possibly delay a party for days. Two routes are described here, but the first, via the right branch of the Jaquiere River, will be found the easier.

Leaving Clark's Hut, follow the open swampy flats of the Grebe River, and in about 1 hour the Jaquiere River will be reached coming in from the west. The best going through these swampy flats will be found by keeping to the west or true-left bank of the Grebe and at most times away from the river. A good blazed trail follows up the south bank of the Jaquiere River, and can be easily picked up where it starts about 10 yards from the river-bank. Good going will be found on this bank for 2 hours until the junction of the north branch is reached. Now cross the stream and continue up the east or true-left bank of the north branch until past heavy deadfall, where it will be necessary to cross and re-cross. Good going will now be found until the open country is reached. This is a good day from Clark's Hut.

Continuing through the open country towards the head of the river, keep out on the left above and opposite an island of bush near two large tarns and then sidle in to the saddle through a rock gut. From this saddle drop approximately 300', then sidle to the right and on to the saddle between the Emerald on the right and what is known as the "Isn't" Burn. This is a low saddle and is about 1000' below the Jaquiere Saddle. From this saddle continue up the leading ridge approximately due west until above Snowy Lakes, then leave the leading spur and sidle to the right, dropping down between the Snowy Lakes (this is now just under the Merrie Range). From here climb about 400 yards between main range and the big bluff on the right, then sidle out under the first peak on the left on top of the range. This is the only obvious route. From the top of the range approximately 20 lakes will be seen below and an extensive view will give a good idea of the country ahead. The largest lake in the immediate foreground on rolling country is Loch Roe, about 2 hours' distance. Directly in front is Prominent Knob.

Drop down in a due westerly direction until on a saddle about 3000' down, and then pass between Prominent Knob and deep Snowy Lake. This lake usually contains icebergs during summer

months. Continue from the lake for about 700 yards over a region of big boulders then keep hard to the right until heading off the Hauroko Burn on the left. Continue now across rolling country and around the right-hand side of Loch Roe due west to the saddle ahead on the Pleasant Range. This is difficult country, and care should be taken to keep to the general direction of the Jane Burn, which has four branches, any of which can be followed down to Loch Maree. From the saddle, the valley of the Jane Burn will be seen ahead. To reach it, sidle to the left, passing through another region of lakes, and then turn downhill to the main Jane Burn stream, where good deer-tracks lead down to the Seaforth River. Care should be taken when near the mouth of the Jane Burn to keep high on the face to avoid steep bluffs and gorges. The Seaforth River is reached and forded about a quarter of a mile above Loch Maree, and a track leads down the right bank to Supper Cove (see description Seaforth Valley). Approximate travelling times: Clark's Hut to head of Jaquiere River, 1 day; to Loch Roe, 1 day; to Loch Maree, 1 day; to Supper Cove, half a day.

Another route to the sound is to follow up the Jaquiere River past the right branch, crossing and re-crossing until the open tussock is reached at the head of the valley in approximately 6 to 7 hours after leaving the Grebe junction. At this spot it is advisable to camp—a good day's travel from Clark's Hut.

Continue now up the open tussock through the basin at the head of the valley, bearing to the left before finally climbing up on to the saddle. From this saddle Loch Story will be seen in the open country and the deep valley through which the Hauroko Burn flows down to Lake Hauroko lying to the west. Veer now to the north, dropping sufficiently to avoid bluffs, but keeping all the time in the open country well above the bush-line and then gradually coming round to the west through the open basin at the head of the Hauroko Burn Valley.

To reach the saddle, bear still slightly to the left and climb for about an hour. The route now lies again towards the north to pass around the head of a creek which is another branch of the Hauroko Burn, and then bears to the left again to reach Loch Roe. This is approximately an hour's travel from the last saddle. Follow the southern shore of the Loch, continue west over the low undulating tops, and in about an hour from Loch Roe it is possible to drop down into the Jane Burn, where good deer trails lead down to Loch Maree (5 hours from Loch Roe). A better route, however, is to keep up on the range and drop down from the end above Loch Maree. Care should be taken on these open tops, as owing to their formation there are no obvious or distinct ridges. In the event of fog it is advisable to camp. Follow now

around the eastern shore of the lake to the right until the junction of the Seaforth River is reached. The river is easily forded, and for the remainder of the route down to Supper Cove refer to the description of the Seaforth Valley.

LAKE MONOWAI-BORLAND BURN AREA

Mt. Cleughearn, Green Lake and the upper Grebe Valley

The ranges of the Hunter Mountains, which are visible from most parts of Southland, form a pleasant and familiar background to the view towards the west. To those who have some knowledge of the area, the peaks and valleys are easily recognised on a clear day. A good road to the foot of Lake Monowai provides quick access to within a few hours of the open tops. These tops, compared with the country further north, are by no means high and during the summer months are usually clear of snow. The range can be travelled for its entire length with few mountaineering hazards (except weather) and without use of alpine climbing equipment.

The open tops of Mt. Cleughearn, Mt. Burns, and the Green Lake can be reached in 5-6 hours from the Monowai road. To continue on to the Grebe Valley, 2 days are required, and another 2 for the return journey.

The track starts at the deer-cullers' hut on the roadside, 300 yards before reaching the end of the road at Lake Monowai. Climb the terrace behind the hut and follow the track through manuka in a westerly direction. The track soon fades out and the traveller must make his own way through the open, bearing slightly right to where a slight terrace will be seen. Keep on top of this terrace until it ends, dipping down into the swamp. The old track once continued across this swamp and cut straight through what is now second growth in the direction of the Sugar Loaf (south-west). Many years ago the bush was burned, and the thick young growth makes it practically impossible to follow the old track through it for the next 500-600 yards to the main green bush.

The track in the main green bush can be found in either of two ways: (a) Going to the left two or three chains and crossing swamp; a newly blazed track will be found, cut through a tongue of the young bush and skirting the edge of the regeneration on the right until the wide open track is reached going to the left. This blaze was cut in 1946, but has been renewed since by deer-cullers. (b) Going to the right, across swamp, and travelling west as far as possible in the open, keeping the young bush just on the left. On entering the bush, bear slightly to the left, where fair going is usually encountered, and to the left an old blaze is picked up which will lead to where the wide track starts at the edge of the main green bush.

Little trouble will now be experienced in keeping to the track, except in places where it bears to the right through scrub, to

cross over on to another ridge. After about 3 hours from the road, a ridge with a rock outcrop is followed, climbing steadily, until a stream is heard on the left. The track soon sidles down to this stream. The spot where the track leaves the ridge is known as The Forks, and is marked by empty fish tins nailed to a tree. Three tracks branch off here:

(1) A track (hard to pick up now) continues up the ridge for a few chains past The Forks and is then easily picked up as it bears to the right, sidling until it comes out of the bush. A steep climb through heavy snow tussock leads out on to the Mt. Burns ridge. It is a steady climb for about an hour to the top of Mt. Burns (5402'), and from here will be seen an excellent panorama of the mountains lying to the west. Directly below is the wide expanse of the upper Grebe Valley, with the valleys of the Jaquiere, Florence and Emerald Streams reaching into the mountains beyond. To the north-west will be seen the wide, open valley of the south branch of the Borland, which is easily reached by dropping down a few hundred feet to the saddle west of the peak and thence down the small open valley below.

(2) The main track crosses the stream and then climbs steeply, straight up until the bush-line is reached. The remains of Ryan's Hut will be found a few chains to the left on the edge of the bush. The top of Mt. Cuthbert, overlooking Green Lake, is easily reached up snowgrass slopes, and further to the south Mt. Cleughearn can be climbed in about 2 hours from the hut site.

During the early part of this century, sheep were grazed during the summer months on the open tops of Mt. Cleughearn and the Burns ridge, and Ryan's Hut was built to accommodate the shepherds and musterers. The most interesting route to the top of Mt. Cleughearn is by following along the narrow ridge to the south of Cuthbert and from here excellent views are obtained of the ranges on all sides. Directly below is Green Lake, with Island Lake beyond, and, to the left, the head of Lake Monowai. The wide expanse of the upper Grebe Valley spreads itself towards the north with the peaks of the Merrie Range and Wall Mountains beyond. Continuing along the ridge, a small, deep lake called the Devil's Punch-bowl is seen in a straight drop of several hundred feet below on the eastern side. The ridge narrows and climbs steeply up the Devil's Staircase on to Rocky Top, and from here, after a slight descent, leads up the north ridge of Mt. Cleughearn. Days can be spent in this region, and from a base camp at the site of Ryan's Hut excursions can be made to Green and Island Lakes, Mt. Burns, or the country beyond.

(3) To reach Green Lake itself, do *not* cross the creek just after The Forks. Follow up the creek until a blaze is picked up. This trail soon crosses the creek and bears to the left, going up

the gully. The creek is again crossed just as the open going is reached. Continue upstream in the open country overlooking Green Lake on the left. To avoid recent large slips on the lake shore, continue up a spur with the creek on the right, until the creek peters out. From here, if the lake is high, it is better to follow the bush-line all the way to the flats (see photograph), but otherwise descend a steep spur through the bush to the lake edge and follow the shore-line (over bluffs where necessary) round to the flats. A good camp will be found on the far side of the tussock flat, 6 hours with packs from Monowai. (See *Science Record*, Otago University Students, 1953.)

From Green Lake camp-site, continue through tongues of bush up to the left of the prominent peak at the head of a tussock flat. Enter the bush where it starts skirting edge of spur leading down bearing left. At the right the head of the Island Lake clearing will be seen. On reaching the lake, keep to the right and the outlet will be found. This is the source of the Grebe River, and is followed downwards to a small clearing. The river then goes through a small gorge and drops down to another clearing. Passing to the left of the island of bush, follow down through this clearing and a blaze will be picked up on the bush edge, 200 yards to left of the main creek. This blaze continues through a gap in the hills, picking up a fair track which follows downwards, keeping the river below on the right. In less than an hour from the last clearing the river comes out into the Grebe Flats. Pushing through scrub the Grebe Swamp is reached and across the valley will be seen Clark's Hut (4-berth) at Fowler's Stream.

Head of Lake Monowai to upper Grebe Valley

Approaching the head of Lake Monowai by boat, land on the bank a little west of the mouth of the stream. From here a track leads some 300 yards through the bush to a small clearing where a good deer-stalkers' hut will be found. From this hut there is a blazed track to the open tops of Mt. Cleughearn. This may be seen leading off to the right some 50-100 yards along the track to the Grebe Valley. It is approximately $3\frac{1}{2}$ hours from the hut to the open tussock tops. Leaving the hut, there is a good blazed track all the way to Clark's Hut at the Grebe River Flats, which can be reached in about 3 hours' travelling time. Clark's Hut, which is an excellent example of a New Zealand bushman's work, was built by Mr Archie Clark. It contains bunks for four, and has a good fireplace and floor. All the timber used in it was cut from the green bush on the spot with axe and saw.

Borland Burn

From the Lake Monowai Power Station reasonably easy access is obtained to the open tops of the Hunter Mountains, following

the Borland Burn all the way to its source. The track starts from the hut which overlooks the Borland River swing-bridge near the Power Station, and follows the south bank of the river upstream round the edge of a high terrace until it enters the right-hand corner of a big clear flat with beech forest on the right. This flat is followed to the top end, and here special care must be taken to find the start of a blazed trail at this point. Soon after entering the bush the track reaches Pig Creek, the water of which is very dark in colour. If low, this creek can be easily crossed, but when it is flooded one must go upstream to find a tree lying across the creek. On the other side the track will be found not far from where it takes a slight turn to the left through tall trees just before it strikes the main riverbank. The river is now followed for practically 2 hours, when it reaches the left or south branch. This must be crossed about 200 yards up from the forks, which are hard to recognise at low water. On this trail will be noticed two tracks blazed at dry river-beds, one being a detour track at flood time; the river rises very quickly, so this route should not be taken unless the river is low or falling. This should be checked by inquiry before leaving Monowai.

After crossing the south branch the track continues for about half a mile to a small clearing. On the north is Mt. Titiroa and to the south Mt. Burns. After a further half-hour's travel from this clearing, an old camp-site is reached. This is recognised as the halfway stage of the trip and takes 3-4 hours from Monowai.

Continuing from this point the track comes to the foot of a high white rock which can be seen from Monowai, and in about 10 minutes from this point the forks of the north and west branches are reached. There is a track leading up each branch.

The north branch track leads on an angle up a steep hill and for about 45 minutes climbs through totara and celery pine trees to the edge of a deep gorge, and then continues on for a mile to a clearing. Mt. Titiroa will now be seen to the north-east. After a further hour's travel through bush-covered ridges a long tussock clearing is reached, and here it is necessary to make sure to keep to the right branch of the trail all the way, as between these two points mentioned another track branches to the left up to the bush-line on the flat-topped mountain. Approximately 200 yards across the clearing a thatched camp will be found at the end of the main bush track. The rest of the way to the head is all clear going and takes about 3 hours. The river starts from a small lake in a basin on an unnamed mountain peak, and from this lake looking back east the saddle leading over into the Garnock Burn will be seen. Continuing along the ridges towards Titiroa, a splendid view of Lake Manapouri can be obtained, as it appears like twenty different lakes with Lake Te Anau further on in the

distance. It is possible to continue down the Garnock Burn to Hope Arm of Lake Manapouri (see earlier notes).

The track up the west branch starts from the forks and here it will be noticed there are two tracks for about 2 miles, one on each side of the river. The track starting on the north bank gives easier going, but crosses the river in two places. After about 3 hours from the forks a thatched camp will be seen about a mile up a tussock clearing on the south side of the river. To reach this camp takes about 6 hours from Monowai and it is 3 hours more to the lake at the head of the river. From the thatched camp the trail is blazed only on the south side of the river, winding up over large boulders and narrow ledges. The last hour's travel is through open country. Approximately halfway from the camp to the lake at the head, looking up, where the river takes a sharp bend to the right, a saddle will be seen on the left. From here a view of the Grebe Valley may be seen. Following the open tops round to the left from the saddle the connection of three mountain ranges will be met, and from here travel over the open tops is easy in any direction.

LAKE HAUROKO

LAKE HAUROKO is the nearest of the southern lakes to Invercargill. It lies approximately 60 miles north-west of the city, is 514' above sea-level and approximately 23 miles long. Hauroko ranks among the prettiest of the New Zealand lakes. In order to examine the upper reaches of the lake, a boat is necessary. There are several of these at the lake, but they are owned by residents of the district or by deer-stalkers and are not for hire, so that special arrangements must be made for their use. The lake is aptly named Hauroko (Windy Water) and the greatest care must be taken by parties using boats here.

Lill Burn Valley to Hauroko

On reaching the end of the road 11 miles up the Lill Burn Valley past Clifden, the car can be parked under the trees where the gravel road turns down to the last homestead (Crawford Brothers). The route on foot then continues up the valley on a bulldozed track. This track drops to cross a creek, and on the far bank turn to the left, where the track will be picked up again leading towards the bush. Do not follow the cattle-track which leads out through manuka scrub to a large, open peat swamp. The bulldozed track leads to within 2 or 3 miles of the lake. From this point, the old track has recently been cleared and no difficulty should be encountered in following it to the shore of Hauroko. Time: 4 hours from end of road.

Robins and kakas are usually numerous in the bush and occasionally a deer may be sighted. The bush is mainly beech and totara until the track drops towards the lake, where miro and rimu are also found.

Along the lake shore, about 400 yards to the south of where the track emerges from the bush, a small log cabin is located. Alternatively, a more direct route to this hut is available if, after crossing a fern gully, a sharp look-out is kept for a sign on a large tree on the left. This point is only a short distance from where the lake is normally reached and may be further recognised if a watch is kept for a glimpse of the lake on the left. The hut is the property of Messrs A. & W. Hamilton Ltd., Esk Street, Invercargill. It is open at all times to parties who may visit the area, but arrangements should be made with the owners if its use is desired for any length of time.

Hauroko-Poteriteri-Long Sound

In 1883, two routes between Hauroko and Long Sound, Preservation Inlet, were explored by John Hay, District Surveyor,

Southland. No detailed descriptions are warranted in this Guide Book, but the routes are of historical interest. The southern route lay from the Lill Burn across the Hump past the southern end of Hauroko and over the Princess Range to Lake Poteriteri. The lake was crossed and the route continued up over the open tops (3687'), down past Big River, up over Caton Peak, and then down to the sound. The other route commenced south of the mouth of the Hay River at the head of Hauroko, up over End Peak and down to the Princess Burn, north of Poteriteri. It then continued up a tributary past Lake Kakapo, climbed to some lakes (at 1951'), and then down the Richard Burn to the head of the sound. These routes are shown on most old maps, but offer extremely rough going and should on no account be taken to be walking tracks.

Hauroko-Dusky Sound

The Hauroko Burn, at the head of the lake, offers quite a good route to Dusky Sound, an easier alternative to the route from the Grebe described earlier. From the main junction some 4 miles up from the lake, the west branch is followed to its source below an easy saddle (3700'). This is crossed into the Roa Stream, which is followed down to the Seaforth and thence to Supper Cove. Three days should suffice for the trip.

Another (more difficult) route lies up the east branch of the Hauroko Burn to connect with the routes from the Grebe described earlier. Yet another route commences on Hay's route up over End Peak, and thence northwards along the tops and down to join the first route in the Roa Stream. This route was shown as a track on the first edition of the Fiordland Map, but has been deleted in the second edition, as it is not a cut track, nor even a recommended route. Much exploration has been done in this area in recent years by members of the Geological Survey, D.S.I.R.

THE SOUTH COAST: TE WAE WAE BAY TO PRESERVATION INLET

BEFORE UNDERTAKING any trip along the south coast, it is necessary to know the times of the tides, as much of the travelling has to be done on the beach and rocks at low tide. Tables showing the times of high-water at Bluff may be obtained from Wilkins & Hargrave Ltd., sports goods dealers, 95 Tay Street, Invercargill; 2 hours 20 minutes should be deducted from the times shown to find time of high-water at Bluecliffs.

At one time, a telephone line and track ran from Bluecliffs to Preservation Inlet, but the track is now almost completely overgrown. The telephone line may, where not covered by second growth and fallen timber, provide a guide for anyone in doubt. The only maps available are those of Rowallan, Waitutu, Haka-poua, and Preservation Survey Districts (obtainable from Lands and Survey Department, Invercargill), the Fiordland National Park Map, and the map printed in the second edition of this book. A special note: apart from the rivers, all the water is dark in colour and swamp-tasted. It should preferably be boiled before use.

The first 9 miles are done on the exceptionally good beach by car. Starting near Papatotara, follow the sawmill road until it turns on to the sand. The best time to turn on to the beach is 2 to 3 hours after full tide, as this allows plenty of time to reach Port Craig before the tide turns again. Continue round the beach to the first big stream, the Rowallan Burn, which may be crossed on a good concrete slab ford at the top of the beach. At the time of writing, there was a section broken out of the concrete slab at the west end and care was necessary to avoid the resulting hole. If the stream is not in flood it can be crossed almost anywhere. Three miles further on is the Waikoau River, where the track leaves the beach and climbs on to solid ground again. There are numerous huts here belonging to fishermen and deer-stalkers. The first piece of road seen when approaching the Waikoau should not be used, as it has been breached further along by the sea. No difficulty should be experienced in getting the car from the sand on to solid ground, as the track is in regular use by timber lorries. The Waikoau also has a concrete ford, but the stream should be tested for depth before taking a car through. It is preferable to leave the car on the east bank of the Waikoau, but if the descent to the beach on the west side is passable, the vehicle may be taken a further 2 miles to Stony Creek. The upper part of the beach here is very bouldery and if any difficulty

is experienced in getting the car above tide-level, it would be better to take it back to the Waikoau. If soft sand is encountered at any of these points, do not let the wheels spin. Either deflate the tyres until they begin to spread, giving more surface, or reverse and let the vehicle have another run in its old tracks.

The Hump

The Hump Range lies to the west of Te Wae Wae Bay and rises to a height of 3498'. On a fine day a magnificent view is obtained of southern Fiordland, overlooking Lakes Poteriteri and Hauroko and the vast area of country beyond the range stretching towards Long Sound and Preservation Inlet. Unlike the country of the Hollyford and further north, these ranges are much lower, and near the coast are all bush-covered, but the district has a fascination that is all its own and offers an outlet for those with a taste for exploration.

To reach the Hump track, walk due west through the bush from where the formed road leaves the beach at Bluecliffs. After 300–400 yards, the Track Burn will be picked up on the left, and on its northern bank the old blazes of the track will be found. These blazes keep near the stream for some time, but soon veer away to the right, when the track becomes much wider and open. It will be found that in places from here on young growth has sprung up, obscuring the track, and care should be taken to pick up the blaze before continuing. The track veers to the right, getting further away from the Track Burn.

A good plan is to boil the billy after about an hour, as water is much harder to find further on until the open tops are reached. With packs up, less than 4 hours from Bluecliffs will find the track skirting to the right to connect with the obvious spur leading out of the bush. In the dip, corrugated iron will be found beside the track with holes dug to catch water. This is all that remains of Cameron's Hut and offers a good camping spot. Half an hour from here up the steep open spur will take one to the top of the range.

This track, which has a steady upgrade, loses very little height. It was cut in 1883 by Donald Cameron, one of Southland's pioneers who had the reputation of being a great woodsman. For some time he was John Hay's right-hand man when surveying southern Fiordland. He leased the Hump Run and stocked it with sheep in the early eighties. He also continued the track from the Hump down a steep spur to the outlet of Lake Hauroko, where he built a suspension bridge over the Wairaurahiri River and then continued the track on to the Princess Range, where for two or three summers he grazed sheep. Later the runholders of Clifden Station leased the Hump and had a narrow track (now all overgrown) cut from the old Lill Burn–Hauroko track to the Hump.

Port Craig

Port Craig is about 9 miles from Stony Creek and can be reached in 3 hours' fast walking, assuming it is 3 hours past full tide. From the Waikoau, 4 hours should be allowed.

Proceed along the beach past the Bluecliffs, which are being rapidly eroded by the sea, to the Track Burn. There is a rough wooden hut on the true-left bank of this stream, just a few yards into the bush. The worst part of the journey now begins, as it is necessary to walk over large round boulders on the beach for half a mile. After this the walking improves along flat tidal rock benches for another mile to the big creek at the point. A dilapidated tin hut is situated about 100 yards from this stream on the north-east side alongside the track and telephone line. Continue round the rocks round this point into a small, sheltered, sandy bay. At the end of this bay, a track cuts through the bush at the point for a few yards to another similar bay. If the tide is low, travelling is now fairly good, until about a mile from Port Craig, when rocks are again met. However, no difficulty should be experienced in avoiding the obvious bad places.

Port Craig, which was at one time the site of a large sawmill employing, according to report, upward of 300 men, was named after John Craig, the first mill manager, who was drowned in a boating accident near the mouth of the Waikoau. The history of this large-scale sawmilling venture is told in *Was It All Cricket?* by Daniel Reese, a director of the company.

A comfortable camp is to be had at the old school at the Port. There are four stretchers with wire mattresses, as well as a good fireplace, but parties using this building are recommended to take an axe in with them. As this is the only building now remaining, visitors are asked to leave the main room clean and to replenish the stock of firewood before leaving.

Wairaurahiri River

From the school, the main tram line runs for 9 miles to the Wairaurahiri River. It has been well made and is generally good walking, although rather overgrown in one or two places. Four miles along this tram, a small track at a patch of manuka scrub leads to Sand Hill Point, 100 yards away, and an interesting hour can be spent here. Frequently deer and pigs are to be seen, and if the weather is suitable, good fishing can be had. Sand Hill is the site of an old Maori encampment and many traces still remain, such as ovens, middens and a few human bones. However, the locality has been well searched and there is little chance of finding adzes or bone fishhooks. A small hut is situated in the bush, where the old track from Preservation Inlet crosses the first stream

about 300 yards east of Sand Hill. The track, although indistinct, can be located about a quarter-mile from the cliff top at the east end of the Sand Hill area. The hut is overgrown, but still in good order, and is difficult to see until within a few feet.

At low tide it is possible to go by beach to the Wairaurahiri. The walking is not good and mostly under cliffs, so be sure of the tides. A good tin hut is situated five yards from the river-bank at the Wairaurahiri, on the east side, approximately 400 yards from the beach, where the wire and cage used to cross the river. The best route from Sand Hill Point to the river is by the old tram line, but great care is needed when crossing four viaducts, which are up to 130' in height. The decking is decayed and it is necessary to walk directly over the hardwood bearers for safety. A good hut is situated 200 yards on the west side of the fourth and last viaduct over the Francis Burn (about 3 hours from Port Craig). This hut has been completely renovated by the State Forest Service and has now bunks for 8 people. The tram lines from Port Craig to within half a mile of the Wairaurahiri have also been cleared and now provide easy walking.

Continuing on from the Francis Burn, the tram line forks just after passing two derelict huts. Take the right-hand line, which leads due west towards the river. A blazed track leads to the bank of the Wairaurahiri and the chair will be found upstream from the end of the blazes. The latest information available is to the effect that the woodwork of this chair is becoming rotten and unsafe. The chair is about 10 minutes downstream from the first bluffs in the river, or approximately $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles up from the mouth. A rough hut is situated on the east bank near the cage, and a blazed track leads directly away from the western bank to the open tops between the Wairaurahiri and Lake Poteriteri, a distance of some 6 miles. About 3 hours from the cage with packs up would take the party to these tops and here would be an excellent base for a hunting or tramping party. Under normal conditions, this spot could be reached in 2 days from where the car is left at Bluecliffs.

Big River

To continue the journey to Big River, follow down the western bank of the river for about 1 hour, until within about 400 yards up from the mouth, the remains of the old hut and cage will be seen on the opposite bank. Turn due west into the bush at this point and the valley of the Crombie should be reached in another hour. Do not be tempted to drop down on to the beach before reaching the Crombie, as there are difficulties there which will cause delay. Follow down to the mouth of the Crombie, which is really only a big creek, and a good camp-site will be found.

After crossing at the mouth, climb to the top of the cliffs, where the best travelling will be found about 200 yards in from the edge. The Angus Burn will be reached in about 45 minutes and is also crossed at the mouth. Follow rocky beach for 300 yards and then head back into the bush for about 150 yards, where the telephone line will be found. This can be followed right through to the Waitutu River (3-3½ hours); second-growth on the track itself makes difficult going and an easier passage will be made through the bush alongside.

The cage is gone from this river, but if the water-level is low, fording is not difficult. There is a monkey-bridge over the river about 100 yards up from the mouth, but as it is built from the old telephone line, it should be tested before loading with too great a weight. There is a blazed track up the west bank to Lake Poteriteri. The Waitutu mouth is a very bad spot for sandflies. From the Waitutu to the Grant Burn, the beach at low tide provides the easiest going, and at dead-low-water the journey can be continued to the Knife and Steel. There is a rough bivvy at the mouth of the Waitutu, but the hut is gone from the Knife and Steel. From the Knife and Steel, the rocky beach is followed at low tide to a rocky promontory with big caves, about 400 yards past the Aan River. The route lies across this promontory and down steep cliffs, then on round the beach, passing through caves where necessary to within a quarter-mile from the mouth of Big River, which is marked by a line of jagged rocks projecting out into the sea. Do not try to follow the old track at this stage, but climb a steep cliff, travel through the bush a short distance, then drop down on to a small beach and continue round the coast to the river mouth. On no account should an attempt be made to cross Big River at the mouth, as it is very bouldery, with patches of quicksand. Travel upstream about 400 yards to the slip (a new hut will be noticed directly opposite), where a crossing can be made, unless the river is high.

Actually, Big River is not a large stream, but years ago, when the river and lake were tidal, it was about 100 yards wide. In 1915 a huge slip came down on the western side and blocked the river for some distance, causing the level of the lake to rise several feet. The river is still tidal up to the slip.

Puysegur Point to Hakapoua

The only recent information available for the section from Hakapoua to Puysegur Point is given in the following account of a journey (in reverse direction) made in October 1953.

From the Lighthouse settlement at Puysegur there is a well-defined track leading through thick bush to Sealers Bay No. 1, and in a short distance round the beach Sealers No. 2 is reached.

(The track to the Wilson River gold workings follows up this creek, and is still quite well defined.) From the south-east corner of Sealers Bay No. 2 the route strikes into the bush and runs roughly south-east, keeping well inland from the coast until Macnamara Creek is reached. This runs in a deep cliff-walled gorge, and empties into the sea where a deep narrow inlet penetrates about half a mile inland from the true coastline. Having crossed this gorge and still tending to keep inland, one will eventually come to Wilson River (about 4 hours' journey from Puysegur).

After climbing up from Wilson River, Windsor Point is crossed well inland; then bearing slightly more south, crossing two more small creeks and keeping a hill (675') on the left, the route works out to the coast at Gates Boat Harbour (3 hours from Wilson River). Cross the point south-east of Gates and carry on round the beach past Long Reef Point, over the Gold Burn and round to the Kiwi Burn. This is quite a large stream, and is about 4 hours' walk from Gates.

Leaving the beach after the Kiwi Burn, quite good going will be found along the flat terrace above the coastal cliffs. About 3 hours should bring one to the mouth of the Grace Burn, which is easily forded on the beach. After crossing, follow up the east bank for a chain or two, then climb up on to a spur. If the telephone line can be found here, an old corrugated iron hut may be discovered standing in very thick bush (about 15 minutes' walk from the mouth of the Grace Burn). Above the hut lies the main leading spur running roughly north and south, which, to the south, forms the peninsula beyond which lie the Green Islets. The route, however, turns inland here and follows up the crest of the leading spur. The telephone line should be followed if possible, as the bush is very thick and it is most difficult to maintain a correct course. In 3-4 hours a high plateau, about 1000' above sea-level, will be reached, and here one turns east across a mile or so of tussock flat. On the left rises a high, rounded hill, with quite a large area of tussock above the bush-line, while in front and to the right is another prominent hill named Kakapo. Before reaching Kakapo Hill, however, one meets a branch of the Fred Burn. After dropping 500-600' into this gully, cross it and climb about halfway up the east (true-right) side, then turn left and sidle round for a considerable distance, perhaps 2 hours' going. This should bring one to a point where the Fred Burn takes a right-angle turn from east to south, and here one drops and crosses the valley. This crossing is about 1½ days' walk from the Grace Burn. Now comes quite a climb out of the valley, only to find one must drop straight down again to cross the east branch of the Fred Burn. Having at last got away from this river, where the going is most difficult, the track leads up on to scrubby tops

again before descending to cross the deep valley of the Cavendish. After climbing out again on to scrub and tussock tops, continue slightly north of east until overlooking Lake Hakapoua. Drop down 1000' or so to the lake, which should be reached about 2 miles up from its outlet. There is a hut not far from this point, and another out in the open on the west bank of the lake, almost at the outlet. This is a good day's walk from the Fred Burn, and here the route links with the previous description to Big River.

Cautionary Note

In conclusion, it may be stated that only a strong party of not less than four, well equipped, should attempt to make the trip through to Puysegur Point. The route is nowhere obvious, due to the overgrown state of the old track and telephone line. Two of the rivers—Wairaurahiri and Waitutu—may have to be crossed by swimming, with packs on a raft. The weather is unpredictable and likely to be as rough and wet as anything encountered in the Fiordland rain forests to the north. Only the best of equipment in the way of waterproof packs, parkas and tents is of any use in the rain and scrub conditions likely to be encountered. Additional equipment recommended is a rifle, axe and fishing lines. There is no game between Puysegur and Hakapoua, but elsewhere deer and pigs are plentiful.

REFERENCES

MANY aspects of travel in the mountains and accounts of journeys in the areas dealt with in this book are recorded in *New Zealand Alpine Journal*, *Canterbury Mountaineer*, *Tararua Trumper*, *Southland Trumper*, *The Roar*, and other club publications. The following list suggests other books on various general subjects, and is not confined merely to the regions covered in this book. Some of these may be seen only in the Reference Room of a Public Library. The previous editions also contained numerous references to early articles of interest in the *Otago Daily Times* and other newspapers, but most of these have been omitted from the present edition. Publishers' names are also omitted, for sake of brevity, but are readily obtainable from a bookseller or library catalogue.

HISTORICAL WORKS AND REMINISCENCES

- Murihiku*, 1909. *The Old Whaling Days*, 1913. R. McNab.
The History of Otago, A. H. McLintock, 1949.
Camp Life in Fiordland, W. McHutcheon, 1892.
The Exploration of New Zealand, W. G. McClymont, 1940.
The Story of Otago, A. H. Reed, 1947.
Pioneers of Martin's Bay, Alice Mackenzie, 2nd Edn., 1952.
The Sparkling Waters of Whakatipua, Florence Mackenzie, 1947.
Moriori, 1941. *Maori Place Names of Otago*, 1944. *Maori Lore of Lake, Alp and Fiord*, 1945. *The Pioneers Explore Otago*, 1947. *Otago Place Names*, 1948. *The Maoris and Fiordland*, 1949. *Far Famed Fiordland*, 1950. *Our Southernmost Maoris*, 1954. All by Herries Beattie.
Historical Southland, F. G. Hall-Jones, 1945.
Beyond the Southern Lakes, Anita Crozier, 1950.
Farthest West, A. H. and A. W. Reed, 1950.
Captain Cook in New Zealand, A. H. and A. W. Reed, 1951.
West to the Fiords, F. W. G. Miller, 1954.
History of Northern Southland, G. A. Hamilton, 1952.
Was It All Cricket, Daniel Reese, 1948. (References to Port Craig.)
Golden Days of Lake County, F. W. G. Miller, 2nd Edn., 1959.
Golden Cobweb, H. A. Glasson, 1957.
Early Days in Central Otago, R. Gilkison, 1958 Edn.
Yesterdays in Maoriland, Andreas Reischek, 1952 Edn.
Life and Times of Sir Julius von Haast, H. F. von Haast, 1948.
Through South Westland, A. M. Moreland, 1911.
Memories of Mountains and Men, A. P. Harper, 1946.
Peaks, Packs and Mountain Tracks, 1940. *Aspiring*, 1951. *Earnslaw*, 1957. All by W. Scott Gilkison.
A Surveyor in New Zealand, J. H. Baker, 1932.
Mr Explorer Douglas, 1957. *Great Days in N.Z. Mountaineering*, 1959. J. D. Pascoe.
Mountain Prospect, R. S. Russell, 1946.
A Climber in New Zealand, Malcolm Ross, 1914.
Conquest of the New Zealand Alps, S. Turner, 1922.
Shipwrecks: New Zealand Disasters, Ingram and Wheatley, 1951.

TRAMPING AND MOUNTAINEERING

- Camping and Bushcraft in New Zealand*, A. P. Harper, 1945.

- Safety in the Mountains*, Federated Mountain Clubs, 1954. (Should be carried in the pack.)
Tips for Trampers, G. M. Moir, 1950.
Mountaineering, G. W. Young.
Climbing in Britain, J. E. Q. Barford.
Alpine Climbing on Foot and Ski, E. A. M. Wedderburn.
On Climbing, Charles Evans. (Recommended as the most reliable and up-to-date book.)

DEER-STALKING

- Game Animals of New Zealand*, 1924. *Red Deer Stalking in New Zealand*, 1924. T. E. Donne.
Deerhunter, J. A. Thomson, 1952.
Rifle Sport in the South Island, R. V. Francis-Smith, 1952.
Comfort and Common Sense in the Bush, G. B. Orbell, 1952.
Identification of Game Animals in New Zealand, Riney (Dom. Museum Handbook).
Fishing and Shooting Gazette (ceased publication 1956). In particular, special issues re wapiti and moose, Sept. and Oct. 1949.

BOTANICAL

- Plants of New Zealand*, R. M. Laing and E. W. Blackwell, 3rd Edn., 1947.
New Zealand Plants and Their Story, L. Cockayne, 3rd Edn., 1927.
Native Plants, Sheila Natusch, 1956. (Pegasus Press, pocket size.)
New Zealand Alpines, W. B. Brockie, 1945.
Trees of New Zealand, L. Cockayne & E. P. Phillips Turner, 2nd Edn., 1950.
Flora of New Zealand, Wm. Martin, 3rd Edn., 1947.
Our New Zealand Trees and Flowers, E. C. Richards, 3rd Edn., 1956.
A Classification of Plants, V. J. Chapman and L. H. Millener, 1946.
New Zealand Ferns, H. B. Dobbie, 4th Edn. (M. Crookes), 1951.
Book of Ferns, Greta Stevenson, 1954.
Botanical Names of the Flora of New Zealand, Arnold Wall and H. H. Allen, 2nd Edn., 1950.
Finding Plant Names, M. Crookes and K. Wood, 1958.
The Lure of the Milford Track, Dunedin Naturalists' Field Club, 1941.
Manual of New Zealand Flora, T. F. Cheeseman, 2nd Edn., 1925. (Out of print but under revision.)

ORNITHOLOGICAL

- Field Guide to the Birds of Britain and Europe*, Peterson, Mountfort and Hollom, 1956. (Standard field guide, covers most N.Z. introduced birds.)
The Takahe, Ornithological Society of N.Z., 1951.
Notornis, Quarterly Bulletin of O.S.N.Z.
Pyramid Valley, Duff, 1952. (The moa and other extinct birds.)
Resolution Island Reports, Henry, 1895-1908, Append. Journals of House of Representatives.
Notes on N.Z. Ornithology, 1884, Reischek.
The Kakapo, Williams, 1956.
New Zealand Birds, Oliver, 1955 (2nd Edn.).
History of the Birds of New Zealand, Buller, 1873, 1888.
Checklist of New Zealand Birds, O.S.N.Z., 1953.
Field Guide to New Zealand Birds, O.S.N.Z. (Under preparation, publication expected shortly.)

GEOLOGICAL

Geology of Western Southland, James Park, Geol. Surv. Bull. 23, 1921.

Geology of Eglinton Valley, G. W. Grindley, Geol. Surv. Bull. 58, 1958.

Metamorphism in the Lake Wakatipu Region, C. O. Hutton, Geol. Survey
Memoir No. 5.

GENERAL

The Face of Otago, B. J. Garnier, 1948.

New Zealand Weather and Climate, B. J. Garnier, 1950, N.Z. Geog. Soc.

The Mapping of Otago, N.Z. Geographical Society (Otago Br.), 1948.

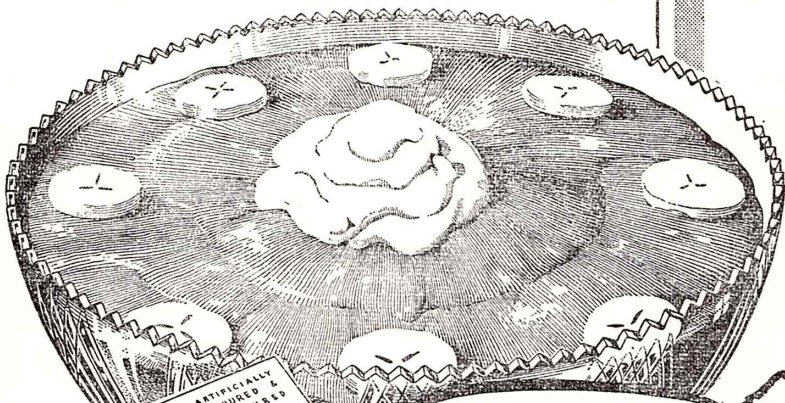
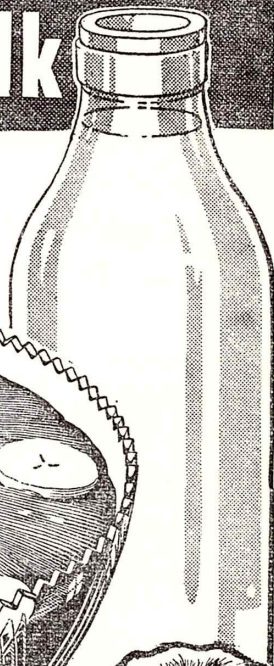
N.Z.-American Fiordland Expedition, A. L. Poole, D.S.I.R. Bull. 103, 1951.

Introduced Mammals of New Zealand, K. A. Wodzicki, 1950.

Fly Fishing in New Zealand, Geo. Ferris, 1954.

Gregg's instant pudding adds 82% more food energy to milk

Official tests prove that Gregg's Instant Puddings add at least 82% more food energy value to the milk with which you make them! Make sure your family have their share of these delicious, nourishing desserts. Just add a pint of fresh milk to a packet of Gregg's Instant Pudding — and beat! They are made in a minute. No cooking, no cooling they set themselves.



*My family's favourite
puddings are made
in a minute - no
cooking - no cooling
they set themselves*



NOW IN THE NEW PACK 1/-

Same Quantity and Price.

CHOOSE FROM 5 FLAVOURS. Choose delicious Chocolate, gay Imitation Strawberry or Raspberry, ever-popular Vanilla and Butterscotch. GP9-20A



FOR THEIR 'GOODNESS' SAKE, GET GREGG'S AT YOUR GROCERS!

At your service on Lake Te Anau
— High - Speed Water Taxi

T.S.M.B. **VAMPIRE**

Length 32ft. Beam 10ft. 6in. Accommodates 31
Powered with Twin 96 h.p. Fordson Diesel Engines

This Luxury Launch is designed for Speed, Observation and Comfort. Available at any time for Photographic, Scenic, Picnic, Hunting and Fishing Parties. Fishing gear available.

Morning and Afternoon Tea Provided.

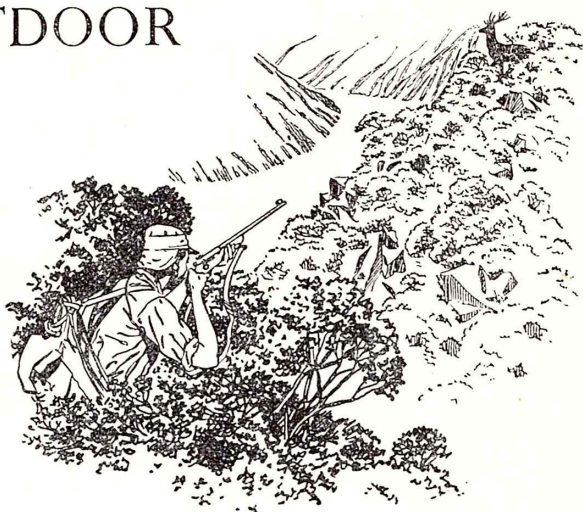
BOOKINGS :

Te Anau Hotel : Pete's Coffee Bar : A.A. Camp Caretaker
Or Contact GRAHAM SPROULL, Proprietor, P.O. Box 11

Vampire operates from the Vampire Jetty.

SPORTING EQUIPMENT *for* all OUTDOOR SPORT

*Your
Fiordland Trip
will call
for reliable
equipment*



HI-POWER RIFLES—from leading British and Continental makers.

.303 CONVERTED SPORTING RIFLES for Deer and Pig.

Telescopic Sights and all Accessories.

“FAIRY” DOWN SLEEPING BAGS—a “must” for all trips.

RUCSACS—Mountain Mule, Trapper Nelson, and Bergan.

TENTS—Light-weight for mountaineering and stalking.

CAMP STOVES GROUND SHEETS LILOS PARKAS

We can supply everything for your trip



FISHING TACKLE

Trampers' light-weight Threadline outfit

*Write or call for illustrated Catalogue
of Fishing Tackle and Sporting Goods*

A. & W. HAMILTON LTD.

COMPLETE SPORTS OUTFITTERS

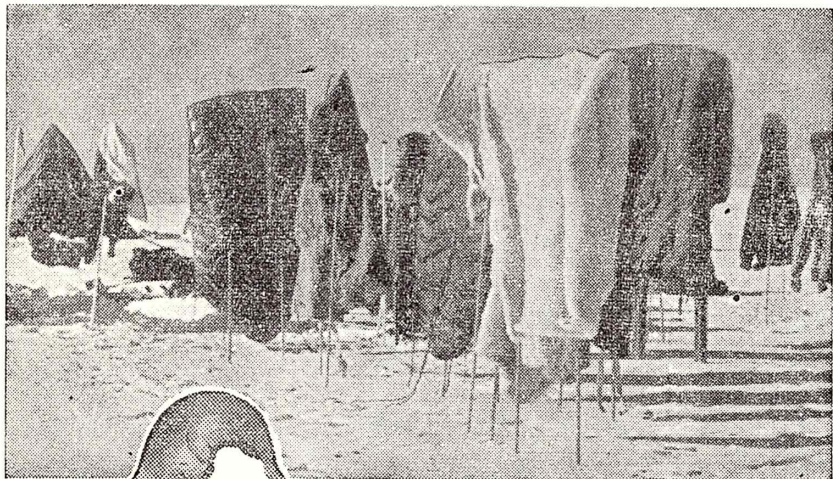
Gunsmiths & Locksmiths

Box 479

INVERCARGILL

Phone 3142

fairy sleeping bags air-out at SKELTON GLACIER



Acclaim from all members of New Zealand Expedition

"Fairy" Down products have been used on no less than 12 Himalayan and Antarctic Expeditions since 1951. And it's been praise, praise, praise all the way.

There are "Fairy" Down Sleeping Bags suitable for tramping, camping, stalking and mountaineering. Down Jackets and Leggings also available.

Top illustration: "Fairy" Down Sleeping Bags air-out during fine weather at Skelton Glacier.

Lower left: High quality Down-filled Jacket with waterproof covering.

fairy **DOWN PRODUCTS**

MANUFACTURED BY ARTHUR ELLIS & CO. LTD., DUNEDIN, CHRISTCHURCH
AND INVERCARGILL

CAMERON'S
CENTRAL PHARMACY LTD.

102 PRINCES STREET, DUNEDIN

and

CAMERON BROS. LTD.
CHEMISTS

STAFFORD STREET, DUNEDIN

*For First Quality Developing,
Printing and Enlarging*

CAMERON'S

The Photographic Chemists,

Dunedin

Alpine Equipment

SOFT LAID NYLON CLIMBING ROPE

Size $1\frac{1}{8}$ in, 2350 lb. Test. Per 120ft., **£7/15/-**

Size $1\frac{1}{4}$ in, 2850 lb. Test. Per 120ft., **£8/17/-**

TRICOUNIS 6/13—Per doz, **9/-**. **ICE NAILS**—Per doz. **5/-**



RUCSACS

Famous Trapper Packs:

Wood Frame model.

£5/19/9

Men's New Superior

Metal Frame

De Luxe Pack. **£9/9/-**

Ladies' New Superior

Metal Frame

De Luxe Pack. **£8/18/6**

Bergan Pack with New
Superior Metal Frame.

£6/12/6

PARKAS of super light-
weight Japara. S.M., M.,
and O.S. **£4/6/6**

ALPINE TENTS

SPECIAL WYNCOL TENT. This material was used for Tents
on the famous Everest Expedition. Size 7' 9" x 6' 3" x 5' 7".

With Sewn-in Floor.

Price £40/0/0

Without Floor.

Price £32/14/3

ALEX. THOMPSON & SON LTD.

453 PRINCES STREET, DUNEDIN

